# **LuxPy Documentation**

Release 1.4.14

Kevin A.G. Smet

## **CONTENTS:**

1	Licer	nse: GPLv3	3
2	Insta 2.1 2.2 2.3	Install luxpy	5 5 5 6
3	3.1 3.2 3.3	Core	<b>7</b> 7 7 8
4	4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5		145 149 154
5	Indic	ces and tables	173
		Module Index	175
	dex	TAVMMAV AMMEVA	177

• Author: K. A.G. Smet (ksmet1977 at gmail.com)

• Version: 1.4.14

Date: Dec 2019, 2019License: GPLv3



CONTENTS: 1

2 CONTENTS:

## **CHAPTER**

## **ONE**

**LICENSE: GPLV3** 

Copyright (C) <2017><Kevin A.G. Smet> (ksmet1977 at gmail.com)

This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see <a href="http://www.gnu.org/licenses/">http://www.gnu.org/licenses/</a>>.

## INSTALLATION

## 2.1 Install luxpy

- 1. Install miniconda
  - download the installer from: https://conda.io/miniconda.html or https://repo.continuum.io/miniconda/)
  - e.g. https://repo.continuum.io/miniconda/Miniconda3-latest-Windows-x86\_64.exe
  - Make sure 'conda.exe' can be found on the windows system path, if necessary do a manual add.
- 2. Create a virtual environment with full anaconda distribution by typing the following at the commandline:

```
>> conda create --name py36 python=3.6 anaconda
```

3. Activate the virtual environment:

```
>> activate py36
```

4. **Install pip to virtual environment (just to ensure any packages to be** installed with pip to this virt. env. will be installed here and not globally):

```
>> conda install -n py36 pip
```

5a. Install luxpy package from pypi:

```
>> pip install luxpy
```

5b. Install luxpy package from anaconda:

```
>> conda install -c ksmet1977 luxpy
```

Note If any errors show up, try and do a manual install of the dependencies: scipy, numpy, pandas, matplotlib and setuptools, either using e.g. >> conda install scipy or >> pip install scipy, and try and reinstall luxpy using pip.

## 2.2 Use of LuxPy package in Spyder IDE

6. Install spyder in py36 environment:

```
>> conda install -n py36 spyder
```

7. Run spyder

>> spyder

8. To import the luxpy package, on Spyder's commandline for the IPython kernel (or in script) type:

```
import luxpy as lx
```

## 2.3 Use of LuxPy package in Jupyter notebook

6. Install jupyter in py36 environment:

```
>> conda install -n py36 jupyter
```

7. Start jupyter notebook:

```
>> jupyter notebook
```

- 8. **Open an existing or new notebook:** e.g. open "luxpy\_basic\_usage.ipynb" for an overview of how to use the LuxPy package.
- 9. To import LuxPy package type:

```
import luxpy as lx
```

## **THREE**

## **IMPORTED (REQUIRED) PACKAGES**

## **3.1 Core**

- · import os
- import warnings
- from collections import OrderedDict as odict
- from mpl\_toolkits.mplot3d import Axes3D
- import colorsys
- import itertools
- import copy
- import time
- import tkinter
- import ctypes
- import platform

## 3.2 3e party dependencies (automatic install)

- import numpy as np
- · import pandas as pd
- import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
- · import scipy as sp
- from scipy import interpolate
- from scipy.optimize import minimize
- from scipy.spatial import cKDTree
- from imageio import imsave

## 3.3 3e party dependencies (requiring manual install)

To control Ocean Optics spectrometers with spectro toolbox:

- import seabreeze (conda install -c poehlmann python-seabreeze)
- pip install pyusb (for use with 'pyseabreeze' backend of python-seabreeze)

## LUXPY PACKAGE STRUCTURE

## 4.1 Utils sub-package

## 4.1.1 helpers/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · helpers.py

namespace luxpy

## Module with helper functions

```
np2d() Make a tuple, list or array at least a 2D numpy array.
```

np2dT() Make a tuple, list or array at least a 2D numpy array and tranpose.

**np3d()** Make a tuple, list or array at least a 3D numpy array.

np3dT() Make a tuple, list or array at least a 3D numpy array and transpose (swap) first two axes.

**normalize\_3x3\_matrix()** Normalize 3x3 matrix M to xyz0 -> [1,1,1]

```
put_args_in_db()
```

Takes the args with not-None input values of a function and overwrites the values of the corresponding keys in dict db.

See put\_args\_in\_db? for more info.

vec\_to\_dict() Convert dict to vec and vice versa.

**getdata(): Get data from csv-file or convert between pandas dataframe** and numpy 2d-array.

dictkv() Easy input of of keys and values into dict (both should be iterable lists).

**OD()** Provides a nice way to create OrderedDict "literals".

## meshblock()

Create a meshed block.

(Similar to meshgrid, but axis = 0 is retained)

To enable fast blockwise calculation.

aplit() Split ndarray data on (default = last) axis.

broadcast\_shape()

ajoin() Join tuple of ndarray data on (default = last) axis.

Useful for block/vector calculations when numpy fails to broadcast correctly.

todim() Expand x to dimensions that are broadcast-compatable with shape of another array.

Broadcasts shapes of data to a target\_shape.

```
luxpy.utils.helpers.np2d(data)
     Make a tuple, list or numpy array at least a 2D numpy array.
     Args:
               data
                   tuple, list, ndarray
     Returns:
               returns
                   ndarray with .ndim >= 2
luxpy.utils.helpers.np3d(data)
     Make a tuple, list or numpy array at least a 3d numpy array.
     Args:
               data
                   tuple, list, ndarray
     Returns:
               returns
                   ndarray with .ndim >= 3
luxpy.utils.helpers.np2dT(data)
     Make a tuple, list or numpy array at least a 2D numpy array and transpose.
     Args:
               data
                   tuple, list, ndarray
     Returns:
               returns
                   ndarray with .ndim \geq 2 and with transposed axes.
luxpy.utils.helpers.np3dT(data)
     Make a tuple, list or numpy array at least a 3d numpy array and transposed first 2 axes.
     Args:
               data
                   tuple, list, ndarray
     Returns:
               returns
                   ndarray with .ndim >= 3 and with first two axes transposed (axis=3 is kept the same).
```

```
luxpy.utils.helpers.put_args_in_db (db, args)
      Takes the args with not-None input values of a function and overwrites the values of the corresponding keys in
      dict db. I (args are collected with the built-in function locals(), I See example usage below)
      Args:
                db
                    dict
      Returns:
                returns
                    dict with the values of specific keys overwritten by the
                           not-None values of corresponding args of a function fcn.
      Example usage:
            db = \{ c' : c1', d' : 10, e' : \{ e1' : hello', e2' : 1000 \} \}
            def test_put_args_in_db(a, b, db = None, c = None, d = None, e = None):
                  args = locals().copy() # get dict with keyword input arguments to
                              # function 'test_put_args_in_db'
                        db = put_args_in_db(db,args) # overwrite non-None args in db copy.
                  if db is not None: # unpack db for further use
                              c,d,e = [db[x] \text{ for } x \text{ in sorted}(db.keys())]
                        print(' a : { }'.format(a))
                        print(' b : { }'.format(b))
                        print(' db: { }'.format(db))
                        print(' c : { }'.format(c))
                        print(' d : { }'.format(d))
                        print(' e : { }'.format(e))
                        print('_db: {}'.format(_db))
luxpy.utils.helpers.vec_to_dict(vec=None, dic={}, vsize=None, keys=None)
      Convert dict to vec and vice versa.
      Args:
                vec
                    list or vector array, optional
                dic
                    dict, optional
                vsize
                    list or vector array with size of values of dict, optional
                keys
                    list or vector array with keys in dict (must be provided).
```

**Returns:** 

```
returns
                   x, vsize
                          x is an array, if vec is None
                          x is a dict, if vec is not None
luxpy.utils.helpers.getdata(data, kind='np', columns=None, header=None, sep=',
                                        datatype='S', verbosity=True)
      Get data from csv-file or convert between pandas dataframe and numpy 2d-array.
      Args:
               data
                   - str with path to file containing data
                   - ndarray with data
                    - pandas.dataframe with data
               kind
                   str ['np','df'], optional
                    Determines type(:returns:), np: ndarray, df: pandas.dataframe
               columns
                   None or list[str] of column names for dataframe, optional
               header
                   None, optional
                          - None: no header in file
                         - 'infer': infer headers from file
               sep
                    ',' or ' ' or other char, optional
                   Column separator in data file
               datatype'
                    'S', optional
                    Specifies a type of data.
                    Is used when creating column headers (:column: is None).
                         -'S': light source spectrum
                         -'R': reflectance spectrum
                         or other.
               verbosity
                   True, False, optional
                    Print warning when inferring headers from file.
      Returns:
               returns
                   data as ndarray or pandas.dataframe
luxpy.utils.helpers.dictkv(keys=None, values=None, ordered=True)
      Easy input of of keys and values into dict.
```

12

**Args:** 

```
keys
                    iterable list[str,...] of keys
               values
                    iterable list[...,...,] of values
               ordered
                   True, False, optional
                   True: creates an ordered dict using 'collections.OrderedDict()'
      Returns:
               returns
                   (ordered) dict
luxpy.utils.helpers.meshblock (x, y)
      Create a meshed block from x and y.
      (Similar to meshgrid, but axis = 0 is retained).
      To enable fast blockwise calculation.
      Args:
               \mathbf{X}
                    ndarray with ndim == 2
               y
                    ndarray with ndim == 2
      Returns:
               X,Y
                   2 ndarrays with ndim == 3
                          X.shape = (x.shape[0], y.shape[0], x.shape[1])
                          Y.shape = (x.shape[0], y.shape[0], y.shape[1])
luxpy.utils.helpers.asplit (data)
      Split data on last axis
      Args:
               data
                    ndarray
      Returns:
               returns
                   ndarray, ndarray, ...
                         (number of returns is equal data.shape[-1])
luxpy.utils.helpers.ajoin(data)
      Join data on last axis.
      Args:
```

```
data
                   tuple (ndarray, ndarray, ...)
     Returns:
               returns
                   ndarray (shape[-1] is equal to tuple length)
luxpy.utils.helpers.broadcast_shape(data, target_shape=None,
                                                                                expand 2d to 3d=None,
                                                  axis0_repeats=None, axis1_repeats=None)
     Broadcasts shapes of data to a target_shape.
     Useful for block/vector calc. when numpy fails to broadcast correctly.
     Args:
               data
                   ndarray
               target_shape
                   None or tuple with requested shape, optional
                         - None: returns unchanged :data:
               expand_2d_to_3d
                   None (do nothing) or ..., optional
                   If ndim == 2, expand from 2 to 3 dimensions
               axis0_repeats
                   None or number of times to repeat axis=0, optional
                         - None: keep axis=0 same size
               axis1_repeats
                   None or number of times to repeat axis=1, optional
                         - None: keep axis=1 same size
     Returns:
               returns
                   reshaped ndarray
luxpy.utils.helpers.todim(x, tshape, add_axis=1, equal_shape=False)
     Expand x to dims that are broadcast-compatable with shape of another array.
     Args:
               X
                   ndarray
               tshape
                   tuple with target shape
               add_axis
                   1, optional
```

Determines where in x.shape an axis should be added

## equal\_shape

False or True, optional

True: expand :x: to identical dimensions (speficied by :tshape:)

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray broadcast-compatable with tshape.

```
luxpy.utils.helpers.write_to_excel (filename, df, sheet_name='Sheet1', startrow=None, trun-
cate_sheet=False, **to_excel_kwargs)
```

Writes a DataFrame to an existing Excel file into a specified sheet. | If [filename] doesn't exist, then this function will create it.

## **Args:**

#### filename

File path or existing ExcelWriter (Example: '/path/to/file.xlsx')

df

dataframe to save to workbook

#### sheet name

Name of sheet which will contain DataFrame.

(default: 'Sheet1')

## startrow

upper left cell row to dump data frame.

Per default (startrow=None) calculate the last row in the existing DF and write to the next row...

## truncate\_sheet

truncate (remove and recreate) [sheet\_name] before writing DataFrame to Excel file

## to\_excel\_kwargs

arguments which will be passed to *DataFrame.to\_excel()* [can be dictionary]

Returns: None

Notes: Copied from https://stackoverflow.com/questions/20219254/how-to-write-to-an-existing-excel-file-without-overwriting-

## 4.1.2 math/

рy

- basics.py
- optimizers.py

namespace luxpy.math

#### Module with useful math functions

```
normalize_3x3_matrix() Normalize 3x3 matrix M to xyz0 -> [1,1,1]
line_intersect()
    Line intersections of series of two line segments a and b.
    https://stackoverflow.com/questions/3252194/numpy-and-line-intersections
positive_arctan() Calculates the positive angle (0^{\circ}-360^{\circ} \text{ or } 0-2*\text{pi rad.}) from x and y.
dot23() Dot product of a 2-d ndarray with a (N x K x L) 3-d ndarray using einsum().
check_symmetric() Checks if A is symmetric.
check_posdef() Checks positive definiteness of a matrix via Cholesky.
symmM_to_posdefM()
    Converts a symmetric matrix to a positive definite one.
    Two methods are supported:
          * 'make': A Python/Numpy port of Muhammad Asim Mubeen's
                      matlab function Spd_Mat.m
                (https://nl.mathworks.com/matlabcentral/fileexchange/
                45873-positive-definite-matrix)
          * 'nearest': A Python/Numpy port of John D'Errico's
                       'nearestSPD' MATLAB code.
                (https://stackoverflow.com/questions/43238173/
                python-convert-matrix-to-positive-semi-definite)
bvgpdf() Evaluate bivariate Gaussian probability density function (BVGPDF) at (x,y) with
    center mu and inverse covariance matric, sigmainv.
mahalanobis2() Evaluate the squared mahalanobis distance with center mu and shape and
    orientation determined by sigmainv.
rms() Calculates root-mean-square along axis.
geomean() Calculates geometric mean along axis.
polyarea()
    Calculates area of polygon.
    (First coordinate should also be last)
erf(), erfinv() erf-function and its inverse, direct import from scipy.special
cart2pol() Converts Cartesian to polar coordinates.
pol2cart() Converts polar to Cartesian coordinates.
cart2spher() Converts Cartesian to spherical coordinates.
spher2cart() Converts spherical to Cartesian coordinates.
magnitude_v() Calculates magnitude of vector.
angle_v1v2() Calculates angle between two vectors.
histogram()
    Histogram function that can take as bins either the center
    (cfr. matlab hist) or bin-edges.
```

```
ndinterp1() Perform n-dimensional interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.
           ndinterp1 scipy() Perform n-dimensional interpolation using Delaunay triangulation (wrap-
               per around scipy.interpolate.LinearNDInterpolator)
           box_m() Performs a Box M test on covariance matrices.
           pitman morgan() Pitman-Morgan Test for the difference between correlated variances with
               paired samples.
luxpy.utils.math.normalize_3x3_matrix(M,
                                                                                            1.0000e+00,
                                                            xyz0=array([[1.0000e+00,
                                                     1.0000e+0011)
     Normalize 3x3 matrix M to xyz0 - > [1,1,1] If M.shape == (1,9): M is reshaped to (3,3)
     Args:
                M
                     ndarray((3,3) \text{ or } ndarray((1,9))
                xyz0
                     2darray, optional
     Returns:
                returns
                     normalized matrix such that M*xyz0 = [1,1,1]
luxpy.utils.math.symmM_to_posdefM(A=None,
                                                           atol=1e-09,
                                                                          rtol=1e-09,
                                                                                        method='make',
                                               forcesymm=True)
     Convert a symmetric matrix to a positive definite one.
     Args:
                A
                     ndarray
                atol
                     float, optional
                     The absolute tolerance parameter (see Notes of numpy.allclose())
```

v\_to\_cik() Calculate 2x2 '(covariance matrix)^-1' elements cik from v-format ellipse descrip-

**minimizebnd()** scipy.minimize() that allows contrained parameters on unconstrained methods(port of Matlab's fminsearchbnd). Starting, lower and upper bounds values can also be

fmod() Floating point modulus, e.g.: fmod(theta, np.pi \* 2) would keep an angle in [0, 2pi]b

linear

interpolation

(wrapper

around

cik\_to\_v() Calculate v-format ellipse descriptor from 2x2 'covariance matrix'^-1 cik.

**DEMO** Module for Differential Evolutionary Multi-objective Optimization (DEMO).

tor.

provided as a dict.

interp1() Perform

vec3 Module for spherical vector coordinates.

**fit\_ellipse()** Fit an ellipse to supplied data points.

scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline).

**fit\_cov\_ellipse()** Fit an covariance ellipse to supplied data points.

1-dimensional

```
rtol
                       float, optional
                       The relative tolerance parameter (see Notes of numpy.allclose())
                  method
                       'make' or 'nearest', optional (see notes for more info)
                  forcesymm
                       True or False, optional
                       If A is not symmetric, force symmetry using:
                             A = numpy.triu(A) + numpy.triu(A).T - numpy.diag(numpy.diag(A))
      Returns:
                  returns
                       ndarray with positive-definite matrix.
      Notes on supported methods: 1. 'make': A Python/Numpy port of Muhammad Asim Mubeen's matlab func-
            tion Spd_Mat.m 2. 'nearest': A Python/Numpy port of John D'Errico's 'nearestSPD MATLAB code.
            <a href="https://stackoverflow.com/questions/43238173/python-convert-matrix-to-positive-semi-definite">https://stackoverflow.com/questions/43238173/python-convert-matrix-to-positive-semi-definite</a>
luxpy.utils.math.check_symmetric(A, atol=1e-09, rtol=1e-09)
      Check if A is symmetric.
      Args:
                  A
                       ndarray
                  atol
                       float, optional
                       The absolute tolerance parameter (see Notes of numpy.allclose())
                  rtol
                       float, optional
                       The relative tolerance parameter (see Notes of numpy.allclose())
      Returns:
                  returns
                       Bool
                       True: the array is symmetric within the given tolerance
luxpy.utils.math.check_posdef(A, atol=1e-09, rtol=1e-09)
      Checks positive definiteness of a matrix via Cholesky.
      Args:
                  A
                       ndarray
                  atol
                       float, optional
                       The absolute tolerance parameter (see Notes of numpy.allclose())
                  rtol
```

```
float, optional
                      The relative tolerance parameter (see Notes of numpy.allclose())
      Returns:
                 returns
                      Bool
                      True: the array is positive-definite within the given tolerance
luxpy.utils.math.positive_arctan(x, y, htype='deg')
      Calculate positive angle (0^{\circ}-360° or 0 - 2*pi rad.) from x and y.
      Args:
                 \mathbf{X}
                      ndarray of x-coordinates
                 y
                      ndarray of y-coordinates
                 htype
                       'deg' or 'rad', optional
                            - 'deg': hue angle between 0^{\circ} and 360^{\circ}
                            - 'rad': hue angle between 0 and 2pi radians
      Returns:
                 returns
                      ndarray of positive angles.
luxpy.utils.math.line_intersect(a1, a2, b1, b2)
      Line intersections of series of two line segments a and b.
      Args:
                 a1
                      ndarray (.shape = (N,2)) specifying end-point 1 of line a
                 a2
                      ndarray (.shape = (N,2)) specifying end-point 2 of line a
                 b1
                      ndarray (.shape = (N,2)) specifying end-point 1 of line b
                 b2
                      ndarray (.shape = (N,2)) specifying end-point 2 of line b
      Note: N is the number of line segments a and b.
      Returns:
                 returns
                      ndarray with line-intersections (.shape = (N,2))
```

1. https://stackoverflow.com/questions/3252194/numpy-and-line-intersections

**References:** 

4.1. Utils sub-package

```
luxpy.utils.math.erfinv(y)
```

Inverse of the error function erf.

Computes the inverse of the error function.

In complex domain, there is no unique complex number w satisfying erf(w)=z. This indicates a true inverse function would have multi-value. When the domain restricts to the real, -1 < x < 1, there is a unique real number satisfying erf(erfinv(x)) = x.

y [ndarray] Argument at which to evaluate. Domain: [-1, 1]

**erfinv** [ndarray] The inverse of erf of y, element-wise

1) evaluating a float number

```
>>> from scipy import special
>>> special.erfinv(0.5)
0.4769362762044698
```

2) evaluating a ndarray

```
>>> from scipy import special

>>> y = np.linspace(-1.0, 1.0, num=10)

>>> special.erfinv(y)

array([ -inf, -0.86312307, -0.5407314 , -0.30457019, -0.0987901 ,

0.0987901 , 0.30457019, 0.5407314 , 0.86312307, inf])
```

Histogram function that can take as bins either the center (cfr. matlab hist) or bin-edges.

## Args:

### bin center

False, optional

False: if :bins: int, str or sequence of scalars:

default to numpy.histogram (uses bin edges).

True: if :bins: is a sequence of scalars:

bins (containing centers) are transformed to edges

and nump.histogram is run.

Mimicks matlab hist (uses bin centers).

**Note:** For other armuments and output, see ?numpy.histogram

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray with histogram

luxpy.utils.math.pol2cart (theta, r=None, htype='deg')

Convert Cartesion to polar coordinates.

## **Args:**

#### theta

float or ndarray with theta-coordinates

```
r
                      None or float or ndarray with r-coordinates, optional
                      If None, r-coordinates are assumed to be in :theta:.
                 htype
                      'deg' or 'rad, optional
                      Intput type of :theta:.
      Returns:
                 returns
                      (float or ndarray of x, float or ndarray of y) coordinates
luxpy.utils.math.cart2pol(x, y=None, htype='deg')
      Convert Cartesion to polar coordinates.
      Args:
                 X
                      float or ndarray with x-coordinates
                 y
                      None or float or ndarray with x-coordinates, optional
                      If None, y-coordinates are assumed to be in :x:.
                 htype
                      'deg' or 'rad, optional
                      Output type of theta.
      Returns:
                 returns
                      (float or ndarray of theta, float or ndarray of r) values
luxpy.utils.math.spher2cart (theta, phi, r=1.0, deg=True)
      Convert spherical to cartesian coordinates.
      Args:
                 theta
                      Float, int or ndarray
                      Angle with positive z-axis.
                 phi
                      Float, int or ndarray
                      Angle around positive z-axis starting from x-axis.
                 r
                      1, optional
                      Float, int or ndarray
                      radius
      Returns:
```

## 4.1. Utils sub-package

x, y, z

tuple of floats, ints or ndarrays

#### Cartesian coordinates

```
luxpy.utils.math.cart2spher(x, y, z, deg=True)
```

Convert cartesian to spherical coordinates.

## **Args:**

#### x, y, z

tuple of floats, ints or ndarrays Cartesian coordinates

#### **Returns:**

#### theta

Float, int or ndarray Angle with positive z-axis.

### phi

Float, int or ndarray

Angle around positive z-axis starting from x-axis.

r

1, optional

Float, int or ndarray

radius

luxpy.utils.math.bvgpdf(x, y=None, mu=None, sigmainv=None)

Evaluate bivariate Gaussian probability density function (BVGPDF) at (x,y) with center mu and inverse covariance matric, sigmainv.

## **Args:**

X

scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1 or 2) with x(y)-coordinates at which to evaluate bivariate Gaussian PD.

y

None or scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1) with y-coordinates at which to evaluate bivariate Gaussian PD, optional. If :y: is None, :x: should be a 2d array.

### mii

None or ndarray (.ndim = 2) with center coordinates of bivariate Gaussian PD, optional.

None defaults to ndarray([0,0]).

## sigmainv

None or ndarray with 'inverse covariance matrix', optional Determines the shape and orientation of the PD.

None default to numpy.eye(2).

## **Returns:**

## returns

ndarray with magnitude of BVGPDF(x,y)

```
luxpy.utils.math.mahalanobis2(x, y=None, mu=None, sigmainv=None)
```

Evaluate the squared mahalanobis distance with center mu and shape and orientation determined by sigmainv.

## **Args:**

X

scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1 or 2) with x(y)-coordinates at which to evaluate the mahalanobis distance squared.

y

None or scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1) with y-coordinates at which to evaluate the mahalanobis distance squared, optional.

If :y: is None, :x: should be a 2d array.

#### mıı

None or ndarray (.ndim = 2) with center coordinates of the mahalanobis ellipse, optional. None defaults to ndarray([0,0]).

## sigmainv

None or ndarray with 'inverse covariance matrix', optional

Determines the shape and orientation of the PD.

None default to np.eye(2).

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray with magnitude of mahalanobis2(x,y)

luxpy.utils.math.dot23(A, B, keepdims=False)

Dot product of a 2-d ndarray with a (N x K x L) 3-d ndarray using einsum().

## Args:

A

ndarray (.shape = (M,N))

В

ndarray (.shape = (N,K,L))

## **Returns:**

## returns

$$ndarray (.shape = (M,K,L))$$

 $\verb|luxpy.utils.math.rms| (data, axis=0, keepdims=False)|$ 

Calculate root-mean-square along axis.

## **Args:**

## data

list of values or ndarray

#### axis

0, optional

Axis along which to calculate rms.

## keepdims

False or True, optional

```
Keep original dimensions of array.
     Returns:
                returns
                     ndarray with rms values.
luxpy.utils.math.geomean(data, axis=0, keepdims=False)
     Calculate geometric mean along axis.
     Args:
                data
                     list of values or ndarray
                axis
                     0, optional
                     Axis along which to calculate geomean.
                keepdims
                     False or True, optional
                     Keep original dimensions of array.
     Returns:
                returns
                     ndarray with geomean values.
luxpy.utils.math.polyarea (x, y)
     Calculates area of polygon.
     First coordinate should also be last.
     Args:
                X
                     ndarray of x-coordinates of polygon vertices.
                y
                     ndarray of x-coordinates of polygon vertices.
     Returns:
                returns
                     float (area or polygon)
luxpy.utils.math.magnitude_v(v)
     Calculates magnitude of vector.
     Args:
                     ndarray with vector
     Returns:
```

```
magnitude
                     ndarray
luxpy.utils.math.angle_v1v2 (v1, v2, htype='deg')
     Calculates angle between two vectors.
     Args:
                v1
                     ndarray with vector 1
                v2
                     ndarray with vector 2
                htype
                     'deg' or 'rad', optional
                     Requested angle type.
     Returns:
                ang
                     ndarray
luxpy.utils.math.v_to_cik (v, inverse=False)
     Calculate 2x2 '(covariance matrix)^-1' elements cik
     Args:
                     (Nx5) np.ndarray
                     ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]
                inverse
                     If True: return inverse of cik.
     Returns:
                cik 'Nx2x2' (covariance matrix)^-1
     Notes:
           cik is not actually a covariance matrix,
           only for a Gaussian or normal distribution!
luxpy.utils.math.cik_to_v(cik, xyc=None, inverse=False)
     Calculate v-format ellipse descriptor from 2x2 'covariance matrix'^-1 cik
     Args:
                cik
                     'Nx2x2' (covariance matrix)^-1
                inverse
                     If True: input is inverse of cik.
     Returns:
                     (Nx5) np.ndarray
```

```
ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]
      Notes:
           cik is not actually the inverse covariance matrix,
            only for a Gaussian or normal distribution!
luxpy.utils.math.fmod(x, y)
      Floating point modulus e.g., fmod(theta, np.pi * 2) would keep an angle in [0, 2pi]
      Args:
                      angle to restrict
                      end of interval [0, y] to restrict to
      Returns:
                 r floating point modulus
luxpy.utils.math.fit_ellipse(xy, center_on_mean_xy=False)
      Fit an ellipse to supplied data points.
      Args:
                 хy
                      coordinates of points to fit (Nx2 array)
                 center_on_mean_xy
                      False, optional
                      Center ellipse on mean of xy
                      (otherwise it might be offset due to solving
                      the contrained minization problem: aT*S*a, see ref below.)
      Returns:
                      vector with ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin, xc,yc, theta]
      Reference: 1. Fitzgibbon, A.W., Pilu, M., and Fischer R.B., Direct least squares fitting of ellipsees, Proc. of
            the 13th Internation Conference on Pattern Recognition, pp 253–257, Vienna, 1996.
luxpy.utils.math.fit_cov_ellipse(xy, alpha=0.05, pdf='chi2', SE=False)
      Fit covariance ellipse to xy data.
      Args:
                 \mathbf{x}\mathbf{y}
                      coordinates of points to fit (Nx2 array)
                 alpha
                      0.05, optional
                      alpha significance level
                      (e.g alpha = 0.05 for 95% confidence ellipse)
                 pdf
```

```
chi2, optional
                      - 'chi2': Rescale using Chi2-distribution
                      - 't': Rescale using Student t-distribution
                      - 'norm': Rescale using normal-distribution
                      - None: don't rescale using pdf, use alpha as scalefactor (cfr. alpha* 1SD or alpha * 1SE)
                 SE
                      False, optional
                      If false, fit standard error ellipse at alpha significance level
                      If true, fit standard deviation ellipse at alpha significance level
                      vector with ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin, xc,yc, theta]
luxpy.utils.math.interp1(X, Y, Xnew, kind='linear', ext='extrapolate', w=None, bbox=[None,
                                     None], check_finite=False)
      Perform a 1-dimensional linear interpolation (wrapper around scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline).
                 X
                      ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates (last axis represents dimension)
                 Y
                      ndarray with values at coordinates in X
                 Xnew
                      ndarray of new coordinates (last axis represents dimension)
                 kind
                      str or int, optional
                      if str: kind is 'translated' to an int value for input to
                      interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline()
                      supported options for str: 'linear', 'quadratic', 'cubic', 'quartic', 'quintic'
                 other args
                      see interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline()
                 Ynew
                      ndarray with new values at coordinates in Xnew
luxpy.utils.math.ndinterp1(X, Y, Xnew)
      Perform nd-dimensional linear interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.
                 X
```

# Y

ndarray with values at coordinates in X.

ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates (last axis represents dimension).

**Returns:** 

**Args:** 

**Returns:** 

Args:

#### **Xnew**

ndarray of new coordinates (last axis represents dimension). When outside of the convex hull of X, then a best estimate is given based on the closest vertices.

## **Returns:**

#### Ynew

ndarray with new values at coordinates in Xnew.

luxpy.utils.math.ndinterpl\_scipy (X, Y, Xnew, fill\_value=nan, rescale=False)

Perform a n-dimensional linear interpolation (wrapper around scipy.interpolate.LinearNDInterpolator).

## **Args:**

X

ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates (last axis represents dimension)

Y

ndarray with values at coordinates in X

#### **Xnew**

ndarray of new coordinates (last axis represents dimension)

## fill\_value

float, optional

Value used to fill in for requested points outside of the convex hull of the input points. If not provided, then the default is nan.

#### rescale

bool, optional

Rescale points to unit cube before performing interpolation.

This is useful if some of the input dimensions have

incommensurable units and differ by many orders of magnitude.

## **Returns:**

#### Ynew

ndarray with new values at coordinates in Xnew

luxpy.utils.math.box\_m(\*X, ni=None, verbosity=0)

Perform Box's M test (p>=2) to check equality of covariance matrices or Bartlett's test (p==1) for equality of variances.

#### Args:

 $\mathbf{X}$ 

A number (k groups) or list of 2d-ndarrays (rows: samples, cols: variables) with data. or a number of 2d-ndarrays with covariance matrices (supply ni!)

ni

None, optional

If None: X contains data, else, X contains covariance matrices.

```
verbosity
                      0, optional
                      If 1: print results.
      Returns:
                 statistic
                      F or chi2 value (see len(dfs))
                 pval
                      p-value
                 df
                      degrees of freedom.
                      if len(dfs) == 2: F-test was used.
                      if len(dfs) == 1: chi2 approx. was used.
      Notes:
              1. If p==1: Reduces to Bartlett's test for equal variances.
              2. If (ni>20).all() & (p<6) & (k<6): then a more appropriate chi2 test is used in a some cases.
luxpy.utils.math.pitman_morgan(X, Y, verbosity=0)
      Pitman-Morgan Test for the difference between correlated variances with paired samples.
      Args:
                 X,Y
                      ndarrays with data.
                 verbosity
                      0, optional
                      If 1: print results.
      Returns:
                 tval
                      statistic
                 pval
                      p-value
                 df
                      degree of freedom.
                 ratio
                      variance ratio var1/var2 (with var1 > var2).
```

#### Note:

- 1. Based on Gardner, R.C. (2001). Psychological Statistics Using SPSS for Windows. New Jersey, Prentice Hall.
- 2. Python port from matlab code by Janne Kauttonen (https://nl.mathworks.com/matlabcentral/fileexchange/67910-pitmanmorgantest-x-y; accessed Sep 26, 2019)

Minimization function that allows for bounds on any type of method in SciPy's minimize function by transforming the parameters values | (see Matlab's fminsearchbnd). | Starting values, and lower and upper bounds can also be provided as a dict.

## **Args:**

#### $\mathbf{x0}$

parameter starting values

If x0\_keys is None then :x0: is vector else, :x0: is dict and

x0\_size should be provided with length/size of values for each of the keys in :x0: to convert it to a vector.

## use\_bnd

True, optional

False: omits bounds and defaults to regular minimize function.

## bounds

(lower, upper), optional

Tuple of lists or dicts (x0\_keys is None) of lower and upper bounds for each of the parameters values.

### kwargs

allows input for other type of arguments (e.g. in OutputFcn)

Note: For other input arguments, see ?scipy.minimize()

## **Returns:**

#### res

dict with minimize() output.

Additionally, function value, fval, of solution is also in :res:, as well as a vector or dict (if x0 was dict) with final solutions (res['x'])

## 4.2 Spectrum sub-package

## 4.2.1 basics/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- cmf.py
- spectral.py
- · spectral\_databases.py

namespace luxpy

## spectrum: sub-package supporting basic spectral calculations

## spectrum/cmf.py

## luxpy.\_CMF

Dict with keys 'types' and x | x are dicts with keys 'bar', 'K', 'M'

- \* luxpy.\_CMF['types'] = ['1931\_2','1964\_10','2006\_2','2006\_10',
- '1931\_2\_judd1951', '1931\_2\_juddvos1978', '1951\_20\_scotopic']
- \* luxpy.\_CMF[x]['bar'] = numpy array with CMFs for type x between 360 nm and 830 nm (has shape: (4,471))
- \*  $luxpy.\_CMF[x]['K'] = Constant converting Watt to lumen for CMF type x.$
- \*  $luxpy.\_CMF[x]['M'] = XYZ$  to LMS conversion matrix for CMF type x. Matrix is numpy arrays with shape: (3,3)

#### Notes:

- All functions have been expanded (when necessary) using zeros to a full 360-830 range. This way those wavelengths do not contribute in the calculation, AND are not extrapolated using the closest known value, as per CIE recommendation.
- 2. There are no XYZ to LMS conversion matrices defined for the 1964 10°, 1931 2° Judd corrected (1951) and 1931 2° Judd-Vos corrected (1978) cmf sets. The Hunt-Pointer-Estevez conversion matrix of the 1931 2° is therefore used as an approximation!
- 3. The K lm to Watt conversion factors for the Judd and Judd-Vos cmf sets have been set to 683.002 lm/W (same as for standard 1931 2°).
- 4. The 1951 scoptopic V' function has been replicated in the 3 xbar, ybar, zbar columns to obtain a data format similar to the photopic color matching functions. This way V' can be called in exactly the same way as other V functions can be called from the X,Y,Z cmf sets. The K value has been set to 1700.06 lm/W and the conversion matrix to np.eye().

## spectrum/spectral.py

- **\_WL3** Default wavelength specification in vector-3 format: numpy.array([start, end, spacing])
- **\_BB** Dict with constants for blackbody radiator calculation constant are (c1, c2, n, na, c, h, k).
- \_S012\_DAYLIGHTPHASE numpy.ndarray with CIE S0,S1, S2 curves for daylight phase calculation.
- **\_INTERP\_TYPES** Dict with interpolation types associated with various types of spectral data according to CIE recommendation:
- **\_S\_INTERP\_TYPE** Interpolation type for light source spectral data
- \_R\_INTERP\_TYPE Interpolation type for reflective/transmissive spectral data

- \_CRI\_REF\_TYPE Dict with blackbody to daylight transition (mixing) ranges for various types of reference illuminants used in color rendering index calculations.
- getwlr() Get/construct a wavelength range from a (start, stop, spacing) 3-vector.
- getwld() Get wavelength spacing of numpy.ndarray with wavelengths.
- spd\_normalize() Spectrum normalization (supports: area, max, lambda, radiometric, photometric and quantal energy units).
- cie\_interp() Interpolate / extrapolate spectral data following standard [CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.]

spd()

All-in-one function that can:

- 1. Read spectral data from data file or take input directly as pandas.dataframe or numpy.array.
- 2. Convert spd-like data from numpy.array to pandas.dataframe and back.
- 3. Interpolate spectral data.
- 4. Normalize spectral data.
- xyzbar() Get color matching functions.
- vlbar() Get Vlambda function.
- spd\_to\_xyz() Calculates xyz tristimulus values from spectral data.
- spd\_to\_ler() Calculates Luminous efficacy of radiation (LER) from spectral data.
- spd\_to\_power() Calculate power of spectral data in radiometric, photometric or quantal energy units.
- **blackbody()** Calculate blackbody radiator spectrum.
- **daylightlocus()** Calculates daylight chromaticity from cct.
- daylightphase() Calculate daylight phase spectrum

cri\_ref()

- Calculates a reference illuminant spectrum based on cct for color rendering index calculations.
- (CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry", CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018., cie224:2017, CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. (2017), ISBN 978-3-902842-61-9., IES-TM-30-15: Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

## spectrum/spectral\_databases.py

- \_S\_PATH Path to light source spectra data.
- **\_R\_PATH** Path to with spectral reflectance data
- \_IESTM3015 Database with spectral reflectances related to and light source spectra contained excel calculator of IES TM30-15 publication.
- **\_IESTM3018** Database with spectral reflectances related to and light source spectra contained excel calculator of IES TM30-18 publication.
- \_IESTM3015\_S Database with only light source spectra contained in the IES TM30-15 excel calculator.

\_IESTM3018\_S Database with only light source spectra contained in the IES TM30-18 excel calculator.

### \_CIE\_ILLUMINANTS

Database with CIE illuminants:

- \* 'E', 'D65', 'A', 'C',
- \* 'F1', 'F2', 'F3', 'F4', 'F5', 'F6', 'F7', 'F8', 'F9', 'F10', 'F11', 'F12'
- \_CIE\_E, \_CIE\_D65, \_CIE\_A, \_CIE\_C, \_CIE\_F4 Some CIE illuminants for easy use.

# \_CRI\_RFL

Database with spectral reflectance functions for various color rendition calculators:

- \* CIE 13.3-1995 (8, 14 munsell samples)
- \* CIE 224:2015 (99 set)
- \* CRI2012 (HL17 & HL1000 spectrally uniform and 210 real samples)
- \* IES TM30 (99, 4880 sepctrally uniform samples)
- \* MCRI (10 familiar object set)
- \* CQS (v7.5 and v9.0 sets)
- \_MUNSELL Database (dict) with 1269 Munsell spectral reflectance functions and Value (V), Chroma (C), hue (h) and (ab) specifications.

# \_RFL

Database (dict) with RFLs, including:

- \* all those in \_CRI\_RFL,
- \* the 1269 Matt Munsell samples (see also \_MUNSELL),
- \* the 24 Macbeth ColorChecker samples,
- $\mbox{\ast}$  the 215 samples proposed by Opstelten, J.J. , 1983, The establishment of a representative set of test colours

for the specification of the colour rendering properties of light sources, CIE-20th session, Amsterdam.

\* the 114120 RFLs from capbone.com/spectral-reflectance-database/

# References

- 1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
- 2. CIE, and CIE (2006). Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes Part I.(Vienna: CIE).
- 3. cie224:2017, CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. (2017), ISBN 978-3-902842-61-9.
- **4.** IES-TM-30-15: Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

```
luxpy.spectrum.getwlr(wl3=None)
```

Get/construct a wavelength range from a 3-vector (start, stop, spacing).

**Args:** 

wl3

list[start, stop, spacing], optional

```
(defaults to luxpy._WL3)
      Returns:
                 returns
                     ndarray (.shape = (n,)) with n wavelengths ranging from start to stop, with wavelength
                     interval equal to spacing.
luxpy.spectrum.getwld(wl)
      Get wavelength spacing.
      Args:
                 \mathbf{wl}
                     ndarray with wavelengths
      Returns:
                 returns
                     - float: for equal wavelength spacings
                     - ndarray (.shape = (n,)): for unequal wavelength spacings
luxpy.spectrum.spd_normalize(data, norm_type=None, norm_f=1, wl=True, cieobs='1931_2')
      Normalize a spectral power distribution (SPD).
      Args:
                 data
                     ndarray
                 norm_type
                     None, optional
                           - 'lambda': make lambda in norm_f equal to 1
                           - 'area': area-normalization times norm_f
                           - 'max': max-normalization times norm f
                           - 'ru': to :norm f: radiometric units
                           - 'pu': to :norm_f: photometric units
                           - 'pusa': to :norm_f: photometric units (with Km corrected
                                  to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
                           - 'qu': to :norm_f: quantal energy units
                 norm_f
                      1, optional
                     Normalization factor that determines the size of normalization for 'max' and 'area' or
                     which wavelength is normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.
                 wl
                     True or False, optional
                     If True, the first column of data contains wavelengths.
                 cieobs
                     _CIEOBS or str, optional
                     Type of cmf set to use for normalization using photometric units (norm_type == 'pu')
      Returns:
```

34

### returns

ndarray with normalized data.

luxpy.spectrum.cie\_interp(data, wl\_new, kind=None, negative\_values\_allowed=False, extrap\_values=None)

Interpolate / extrapolate spectral data following standard CIE15-2018.

The kind of interpolation depends on the spectrum type defined in :kind:.

Extrapolation is always done by replicate the closest known values.

### Args:

### data

ndarray with spectral data (.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of original wavelengths))

### wl new

ndarray with new wavelengths

### kind

None, optional

- If :kind: is None, return original data.
- If :kind: is a spectrum type (see \_INTERP\_TYPES), the correct interpolation type if automatically chosen.
- Or :kind: can be any interpolation type supported by luxpy.math.interp1

# negative\_values\_allowed

False, optional

If False: negative values are clipped to zero.

# extrap\_values

None, optional

If None: use CIE recommended 'closest value' approach when extrapolating.

If float or list or ndarray, use those values to fill extrapolated value(s).

If 'ext': use normal extrapolated values by math.interp1

# **Returns:**

### returns

ndarray of interpolated spectral data. (.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of wavelength in  $wl_new$ ))

All-in-one function that can:

- 1. Read spectral data from data file or take input directly as pandas.dataframe or ndarray.
- 2. Convert spd-like data from ndarray to pandas.dataframe and back.
- 3. Interpolate spectral data.
- 4. Normalize spectral data.

### Args:

### data

- str with path to file containing spectral data
- ndarray with spectral data
- pandas.dataframe with spectral data

(.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of original wavelengths))

# interpolation

None, optional

- None: don't interpolate
- str with interpolation type or spectrum type

### kind

```
str ['np','df'], optional
```

Determines type(:returns:), np: ndarray, df: pandas.dataframe

# wl

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy.\_WL3.

# columns

- None or list[str] of column names for dataframe, optional

### header

```
None or 'infer', optional
```

- None: no header in file
- 'infer': infer headers from file

# sep

',' or ' ' or other char, optional

Column separator in case :data: specifies a data file.

### datatype'

```
'S' (light source) or 'R' (reflectance) or other, optional
```

Specifies a type of spectral data.

Is used when creating column headers when :column: is None.

### norm\_type

None, optional

- 'lambda': make lambda in norm\_f equal to 1
- 'area': area-normalization times norm\_f
- 'max': max-normalization times norm\_f
- 'ru': to :norm\_f: radiometric units
- 'pu': to :norm\_f: photometric units
- 'pusa': to :norm\_f: photometric units (with Km corrected
  - to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
- 'qu': to :norm\_f: quantal energy units

# norm\_f

# 1, optional

Normalization factor that determines the size of normalization for 'max' and 'area' or which wavelength is normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.

### **Returns:**

### returns

ndarray or pandas.dataframe with interpolated and/or normalized spectral data.

luxpy.spectrum.xyzbar(cieobs='1931\_2', scr='dict', wl new=None, norm\_type=None, *norm\_f=None*, *kind='np'*)

Get color matching functions.

# Args:

### cieobs

luxpy. CIEOBS, optional Sets the type of color matching functions to load.

### scr

'dict' or 'file', optional

Determines whether to load cmfs from file (./data/cmfs/) or from dict defined in .cmf.py

# wl

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy. WL3.

# norm\_type

None, optional

- 'lambda': make lambda in norm\_f equal to 1
- 'area': area-normalization times norm\_f
- 'max': max-normalization times norm f
- 'ru': to :norm\_f: radiometric units
- 'pu': to :norm\_f: photometric units
- 'pusa': to :norm\_f: photometric units (with Km corrected

to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)

- 'qu': to :norm\_f: quantal energy units

# norm\_f

1, optional

Normalization factor that determines the size of normalization for 'max' and 'area' or which wavelength is normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.

### kind

str ['np','df'], optional

Determines type(:returns:), np: ndarray, df: pandas.dataframe

# **Returns:**

### returns

ndarray or pandas.dataframe with CMFs

```
References:
              1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
luxpy.spectrum.vlbar(cieobs='1931_2', scr='dict', wl_new=None, norm_type=None, norm_f=None,
                              kind='np', out=1)
      Get Vlambda functions.
      Args:
                 cieobs
                      str, optional
                      Sets the type of Vlambda function to obtain.
                 scr
                      'dict' or array, optional
                      - 'dict': get from ybar from _CMF
                      - 'array': ndarray in :cieobs:
                      Determines whether to load cmfs from file (./data/cmfs/) or from dict defined in .cmf.py
                      Vlambda is obtained by collecting Ybar.
                 wl
                      None, optional
                      New wavelength range for interpolation.
                      Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy._WL3.
                 norm_type
                      None, optional
                            - 'lambda': make lambda in norm f equal to 1
                            - 'area': area-normalization times norm_f
                            - 'max': max-normalization times norm_f
                            - 'ru': to :norm f: radiometric units
                            - 'pu': to :norm_f: photometric units
                            - 'pusa': to :norm_f: photometric units (with Km corrected
                                  to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
                            - 'qu': to :norm_f: quantal energy units
                 norm_f
                      1, optional
                      Normalization factor that determines the size of normalization for 'max' and 'area' or
                      which wavelength is normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.
                 kind
                      str ['np','df'], optional
                      Determines type(:returns:), np: ndarray, df: pandas.dataframe
                 out
                      1 or 2, optional
                            1: returns Vlambda
                            2: returns (Vlambda, Km)
```

### **Returns:**

returns

dataframe or ndarray with Vlambda of type :cieobs:

### **References:**

```
1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
```

Calculates xyz tristimulus values from spectral data.

# Args:

### data

ndarray or pandas.dataframe with spectral data

(.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of wavelengths))

Note that :data: is never interpolated, only CMFs and RFLs.

This way interpolation errors due to peaky spectra are avoided. Conform CIE15-2018.

### relative

True or False, optional

Calculate relative XYZ (Yw = 100) or absolute XYZ (Y = Luminance)

### rfl

ndarray with spectral reflectance functions.

Will be interpolated if wavelengths do not match those of :data:

### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Determines the color matching functions to be used in the calculation of XYZ.

### K

None, optional

```
e.g. K = 683 \text{ lm/W for '}1931_2\text{'} \text{ (relative == False)}
or K = 100/\text{sum(spd*dl)} \text{ (relative == True)}
```

### out

None or 1 or 2, optional

Determines number and shape of output. (see :returns:)

# cie\_std\_dev\_obs

None or str, optional

- None: don't use CIE Standard Deviate Observer function.
- 'f1': use F1 function.

### **Returns:**

### returns

If rfl is None:

```
If out is None: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (data.shape[0],3))

If out == 1: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (data.shape[0],3))

If out == 2: (ndarray of xyz, ndarray of xyzw) values

Note that xyz == xyzw, with (.shape = (data.shape[0],3))
```

Args:

```
If rfl is not None:
                            If out is None: ndarray of xyz values
                                  (.shape = (rfl.shape[0], data.shape[0], 3))
                            If out == 1: ndarray of xyz values
                                        (.shape = (rfl.shape[0]+1,data.shape[0],3))
                                              The xyzw values of the light source spd are the first set
                                              of values of the first dimension. The following values
                                        along this dimension are the sample (rfl) xyz values.
                                  If out == 2: (ndarray of xyz, ndarray of xyzw) values
                                        with xyz.shape = (rfl.shape[0],data.shape[0],3)
                                        and with xyzw.shape = (data.shape[0],3)
      References:
               1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
luxpy.spectrum.spd_to_ler(data, cieobs='1931_2', K=None)
      Calculates Luminous efficacy of radiation (LER) from spectral data.
                  data
                        ndarray or pandas.dataframe with spectral data
                        (.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of wavelengths))
                        Note that :data: is never interpolated, only CMFs and RFLs.
                        This way interpolation errors due to peaky spectra are avoided.
                        Conform CIE15-2018.
                  cieobs
                        luxpy. CIEOBS, optional
                        Determines the color matching function set used in the
                        calculation of LER. For cieobs = '1931_2' the ybar CMF curve equals
                        the CIE 1924 Vlambda curve.
                  K
                        None, optional
                              e.g. K = 683 \text{ lm/W for '}1931_2'
      Returns:
                  ler
                        ndarray of LER values.
      References:
               1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
luxpy.spectrum.spd_to_power(data, ptype='ru', cieobs='1931_2')
      Calculate power of spectral data in radiometric, photometric or quantal energy units.
                  data
                        ndarray with spectral data
                  ptype
                        'ru' or str, optional
                        str: - 'ru': in radiometric units
                              - 'pu': in photometric units
```

Args:

```
- 'pusa': in photometric units with Km corrected
                                    to standard air (cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
                              - 'qu': in quantal energy units
                  cieobs
                        _CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Type of cmf set to use for photometric units.
     Returns:
           returns:
                  ndarray with normalized spectral data (SI units)
luxpy.spectrum.blackbody(cct, wl3=None)
     Calculate blackbody radiator spectrum for correlated color temperature (cct).
     Args:
                  cct
                        int or float
                        (for list of cct values, use cri_ref() with ref_type = 'BB')
                  wl3
                        None, optional
                        New wavelength range for interpolation.
                        Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy._WL3.
     Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with blackbody radiator spectrum (:returns:[0] contains wavelengths)
     References:
               1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
luxpy.spectrum.daylightlocus(cct, force daylight below4000K=False)
     Calculates daylight chromaticity from correlated color temperature (cct).
     Args:
                  cct
                        int or float or list of int/floats or ndarray
                  force_daylight_below4000K
                        False or True, optional
                        Daylight locus approximation is not defined below 4000 K,
                        but by setting this to True, the calculation can be forced to
                        calculate it anyway.
     Returns:
                  returns
                        (ndarray of x-coordinates, ndarray of y-coordinates)
     References:
               1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
luxpy.spectrum.daylightphase(cct,
                                                 wl3=None,
                                                               force_daylight_below4000K=False,
                                                                                                       ver-
                                         bosity=None)
     Calculate daylight phase spectrum for correlated color temperature (cct).
     Args:
                  cct
                        int or float
```

```
(for list of cct values, use cri_ref() with ref_type = 'DL')
```

### wl3

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy.\_WL3.

# force\_daylight\_below4000K

False or True, optional

Daylight locus approximation is not defined below 4000 K, but by setting this to True, the calculation can be forced to calculate it anyway.

# verbosity

None, optional

If None: do not print warning when CCT < 4000 K.

### **Returns:**

### returns

ndarray with daylight phase spectrum (:returns:[0] contains wavelengths)

### References:

1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.

luxpy.spectrum.cri\_ref(ccts, wl3=None, ref\_type='ciera', mix\_range=None, cieobs='1931\_2', norm\_type=None, norm\_f=None, force\_daylight\_below4000K=False)

Calculates a reference illuminant spectrum based on cct for color rendering index calculations.

Args:

# ccts

list of int/floats or ndarray with ccts.

### wl3

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy.\_WL3.

# ref\_type

str or list[str], optional

Specifies the type of reference spectrum to be calculated.

Defaults to luxpy.\_CRI\_REF\_TYPE.

If :ref\_type: is list of strings, then for each cct in :ccts: a different reference illuminant can be specified.

If :ref\_type: == 'spd', then :ccts: is assumed to be an ndarray of reference illuminant spectra.

### mix\_range

None or ndarray, optional

Determines the cct range between which the reference illuminant is a weighted mean of a Planckian and Daylight Phase spectrum.

Weighthing is done as described in IES TM30:

SPDreference = (Te-T)/(Te-Tb)\*Planckian+(T-Tb)/(Te-Tb)\*daylight with Tb and Te are resp. the starting and end CCTs of the mixing range and whereby the Planckian and Daylight SPDs

have been normalized for equal luminous flux.

If None: use the default specified for :ref\_type:.

Can be a ndarray with shape [0] > 1, in which different mixing

ranges will be used for cct in :ccts:.

### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

Required for the normalization of the Planckian and Daylight SPDs when calculating a 'mixed' reference illuminant.

### norm\_type

None, optional

- 'lambda': make lambda in norm\_f equal to 1
- 'area': area-normalization times norm\_f
- 'max': max-normalization times norm\_f
- 'ru': to :norm\_f: radiometric units
- 'pu': to :norm\_f: photometric units
- 'pusa': to :norm\_f: photometric units (with Km corrected to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
- 'qu': to :norm\_f: quantal energy units

### norm f

1, optional

Normalization factor that determines the size of normalization for 'max' and 'area' or which wavelength is normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.

# force\_daylight\_below4000K

False or True, optional

Daylight locus approximation is not defined below 4000 K,

but by setting this to True, the calculation can be forced to calculate it anyway.

### **Returns:**

### returns

ndarray with reference illuminant spectra. (:returns:[0] contains wavelengths)

**Note:** Future versions will have the ability to take a dict as input for ref\_type. This way other reference illuminants can be specified than the ones in \_CRI\_REF\_TYPES.

# 4.3 Color sub-package

# 4.3.1 utils/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · plotters.py

namespace luxpy

# Module with functions related to plotting of color data

```
plot_color_data() Plot color data (local helper function)
           plotDL() Plot daylight locus.
           plotBB() Plot blackbody locus.
           plotSL()
                 Plot spectrum locus.
                 (plotBB() and plotDL() are also called, but can be turned off).
           plotcerulean()
                 Plot cerulean (yellow (577 nm) - blue (472 nm)) line
                 (Kuehni, CRA, 2014: Table II: spectral lights)
                 Kuehni, R. G. (2014). Unique hues and their stimuli—state of the art. Color Research
                 & Application, 39(3), 279–287.
           plotUH()
                 Plot unique hue lines from color space center point xyz0.
                 (Kuehni, CRA, 2014: uY,uB,uG: Table II: spectral lights;
                 uR: Table IV: Xiao data)
                 Kuehni, R. G. (2014). Unique hues and their stimuli—state of the art. Color Research
                 & Application, 39(3), 279–287.
           plotcircle() Plot one or more concentric circles.
luxpy.color.utils.get_subplot_layout (N, min_lxncols=3)
     Calculate layout of multiple subplots.
     Args:
                 N
                       Number of plots.
                 min_1xncols
                       Minimum number of columns before splitting over multiple rows.
     Returns:
                 nrows, ncols
luxpy.color.utils.plotSL(cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv', DL=True, BBL=True, D65=False,
                                   EEW=False, cctlabels=False, axh=None, show=True, cspace_pars={},
                                  formatstr='k-', diagram_colors=False, diagram_samples=100, dia-
                                   gram_opacity=1.0, diagram_lightness=0.25, **kwargs)
     Plot spectrum locus for cieobs in cspace.
     Args:
                 DL
                       True or False, optional
                       True plots Daylight Locus as well.
                 BBL
                       True or False, optional
                       True plots BlackBody Locus as well.
                 D65
```

False or True, optional

True plots D65 chromaticity as well.

# **EEW**

False or True, optional

True plots Equi-Energy-White chromaticity as well.

# cctlabels

False or True, optional

Add cct text labels at various points along the blackbody locus.

# axh

None or axes handle, optional

Determines axes to plot data in.

None: make new figure.

### show

True or False, optional

Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

# cspace

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional

Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.

Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

# formatstr

'k-' or str, optional

Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)

# cspace\_pars

{} or dict, optional

Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:

(for use with luxpy.colortf())

# diagram\_colors

False, optional

True: plot colored chromaticity diagram.

# diagram\_samples

256, optional

Sampling resolution of color space.

# diagram\_opacity

1.0, optional

Sets opacity of chromaticity diagram

# diagram\_lightness

0.25, optional

```
Sets lightness of chromaticity diagram
```

### kwargs

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

### **Returns:**

### returns

None (:show: == True)

or

handle to current axes (:show: == False)

Plot daylight locus.

# **Args:**

### ccts

None or list[float], optional

None defaults to [4000 K to 1e19 K] in 100 steps on a log10 scale.

# force\_daylight\_below4000K

False or True, optional

CIE daylight phases are not defined below 4000 K.

If True plot anyway.

### axh

None or axes handle, optional

Determines axes to plot data in.

None: make new figure.

# show

True or False, optional

Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

### cspace

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional

Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.

Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

### formatstr

'k-' or str, optional

Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)

# cspace\_pars

{} or dict, optional

Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace: (for use with luxpy.colortf())

# kwargs

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

### **Returns:**

### returns

None (:show: == True)

or

handle to current axes (:show: == False)

Plot blackbody locus.

# Args:

### ccts

None or list[float], optional

None defaults to [1000 to 1e19 K].

Range:

[1000, 1500, 2000, 2500, 3000, 3500, 4000, 5000, 6000, 8000, 10000]

+ [15000 K to 1e19 K] in 100 steps on a log10 scale

# cctlabels

True or False, optional

Add cct text labels at various points along the blackbody locus.

### axh

None or axes handle, optional

Determines axes to plot data in.

None: make new figure.

### show

True or False, optional

Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

# cspace

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional

Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.

Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

# formatstr

'k-' or str, optional

Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)

# cspace\_pars

{} or dict, optional

Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace: (for use with luxpy.colortf())

### kwargs

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

```
Returns:
                  returns
                        None (:show: == True)
                              or
                        handle to current axes (:show: == False)
luxpy.color.utils.plot_color_data(x, y, z=None, axh=None, show=True, cieobs='1931_2',
                                                 cspace='Yuv', formatstr='k-', **kwargs)
      Plot color data from x,y [,z].
      Args:
                  X
                        float or ndarray with x-coordinate data
                  y
                        float or ndarray with y-coordinate data
                  Z
                        None or float or ndarray with Z-coordinate data, optional
                        If None: make 2d plot.
                  axh
                        None or axes handle, optional
                        Determines axes to plot data in.
                        None: make new figure.
                  show
                        True or False, optional
                        Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.
                  cspace
                        luxpy._CSPACE or str, optional
                        Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.
                        Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:
                  formatstr
                        'k-' or str, optional
                        Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)
                  kwargs
                        additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        None (:show: == True)
                        handle to current axes (:show: == False)
```

48

```
luxpy.color.utils.plotceruleanline(cieobs='1931_2',
                                                                          cspace='Yuv',
                                                                                               axh=None,
                                                  formatstr='ko-', cspace_pars={})
     Plot cerulean (yellow (577 nm) - blue (472 nm)) line
     Kuehni, CRA, 2014:
           Table II: spectral lights.
     Args:
                  axh
                        None or axes handle, optional
                        Determines axes to plot data in.
                        None: make new figure.
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.
                  cspace
                        luxpy._CSPACE or str, optional
                        Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.
                        Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:
                  formatstr
                        'k-' or str, optional
                        Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)
                  cspace_pars
                        {} or dict, optional
                        Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:
                        (for use with luxpy.colortf())
                 kwargs
                        additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.
     Returns:
                  returns
                        handle to cerulean line
     References: 1. Kuehni, R. G. (2014). Unique hues and their stimuli—state of the art. Color Research &
           Application, 39(3), 279–287. (see Table II, IV)
luxpy.color.utils.plotUH(xyz0=None, uhues=[0, 1, 2, 3], cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv',
                                   axh=None, formatstr=['yo-.', 'bo-.', 'ro-.', 'go-.'], excludefromlegend=",
                                   cspace pars={})
     Plot unique hue lines from color space center point xyz0.
     Kuehni, CRA, 2014:
           uY,uB,uG: Table II: spectral lights;
           uR: Table IV: Xiao data.
     Args:
```

# xyz0

None, optional

Center of color space (unique hue lines are expected to cross here)

None defaults to equi-energy-white.

### uhues

[0,1,2,3], optional

Unique hue lines to plot [0:'yellow',1:'blue',2:'red',3:'green']

### axh

None or axes handle, optional

Determines axes to plot data in.

None: make new figure.

### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

### cspace

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional

Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.

Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

### formatstr

```
['yo-.','bo-.','ro-.','go-.'] or list[str], optional Format str for plotting the different unique lines
```

(see also ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)

# excludefromlegend

" or str, optional

To exclude certain hues from axes legend.

# cspace\_pars

{} or dict, optional

Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:

(for use with luxpy.colortf())

### **Returns:**

# returns

list[handles] to unique hue lines

**References:** 1. Kuehni, R. G. (2014). Unique hues and their stimuli—state of the art. Color Research & Application, 39(3), 279–287. (see Table II, IV)

```
luxpy.color.utils.plotcircle (center=array([0.0000e+00, 0.0000e+00]), radii=array([0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50]), angles=array([0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, 290, 300, 310, 320, 330, 340]), color='k', linestyle='-', out=None)
```

Plot one or more concentric circles.

# **Args:**

# center

np.array([0.,0.]) or ndarray with center coordinates, optional

```
radii
                        np.arange(0,60,10) or ndarray with radii of circle(s), optional
                  angles
                        np.arange(0,350,10) or ndarray with angles (°), optional
                  color
                        'k', optional
                        Color for plotting.
                  linestyle
                        '-', optional
                        Linestyle of circles.
                  out
                        None, optional
                        If None: plot circles, return (x,y) otherwise.
luxpy.color.utils.plotellipse(v,
                                                 cspace_in='Yxy',
                                                                      cspace_out=None,
                                                                                            nsamples=100,
                                           show=True, axh=None, line_color='darkgray', line_style=':',
                                                                 line_marker=",
                                           line\_width=1,
                                                                                        line_markersize=4,
                                           plot_center=False, center_marker='o', center_color='darkgray',
                                           center_markersize=4, show_grid=True, label_fontname='Times
                                           New Roman', label fontsize=12, out=None)
      Plot ellipse(s) given in v-format [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta].
      Args:
                        (Nx5) ndarray
                        ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]
                  cspace_in
                        'Yxy', optional
                        Color space of v.
                        If None: no color space assumed. Axis labels assumed ('x','y').
                  cspace_out
                        None, optional
                        Color space to plot ellipse(s) in.
                        If None: plot in cspace in.
                  nsamples
                        100 or int, optional
                        Number of points (samples) in ellipse boundary
                  show
                        True or boolean, optional
                        Plot ellipse(s) (True) or not (False)
                  axh
                        None, optional
                        Ax-handle to plot ellipse(s) in.
                        If None: create new figure with axes.
```

# line\_color

'darkgray', optional Color to plot ellipse(s) in.

# line\_style

":', optional

Linestyle of ellipse(s).

# line\_width'

1, optional

Width of ellipse boundary line.

# line\_marker

'none', optional

Marker for ellipse boundary.

# line\_markersize

4, optional

Size of markers in ellipse boundary.

# plot\_center

False, optional

Plot center of ellipse: yes (True) or no (False)

# center\_color

'darkgray', optional

Color to plot ellipse center in.

# center\_marker

'o', optional

Marker for ellipse center.

# $center\_marker size$

4, optional

Size of marker of ellipse center.

# show\_grid

True, optional

Show grid (True) or not (False)

# label\_fontname

'Times New Roman', optional

Sets font type of axis labels.

# label\_fontsize

12, optional

Sets font size of axis labels.

# out

None, optional

Output of function

If None: returns None. Can be used to output axh of newly created figure axes or to return Yxys an ndarray with coordinates of ellipse boundaries in cspace\_out (shape = (nsamples,3,N))

### **Returns:**

returns None, or whatever set by :out:.

Plot the chromaticity diagram colors.

Args:

# diagram\_samples

256, optional

Sampling resolution of color space.

# diagram\_opacity

1.0, optional

Sets opacity of chromaticity diagram

# diagram\_lightness

0.25, optional

Sets lightness of chromaticity diagram

# axh

None or axes handle, optional

Determines axes to plot data in.

None: make new figure.

### show

True or False, optional

Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

# cieobs

luxpy. CIEOBS or str, optional

Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

# cspace

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional

Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.

Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

# cspace\_pars

{} or dict, optional

Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:

(for use with luxpy.colortf())

# show\_grid

```
True, optional
Show grid (True) or not (False)
```

# label\_fontname

'Times New Roman', optional Sets font type of axis labels.

# $label\_font size$

12, optional

Sets font size of axis labels.

# kwargs

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

### Returns:

```
luxpy.color.utils.plot_spectrum_colors (spd=None, spdmax=None, wavelength_height=-0.05, wavelength_opacity=1.0, wavelength_lightness=1.0, cieobs='1931_2', show=True, axh=None, show_grid=True, ylabel='Spectral intensity (a.u.)', xlim=None, **kwargs)
```

Plot the spectrum colors.

# Args:

# spd

None, optional Spectrum

# spdmax

None, optional max ylim is set at 1.05 or (1+abs(wavelength\_height)\*spdmax)

# wavelength\_opacity

1.0, optional

Sets opacity of wavelength rectangle.

# wavelength\_lightness

1.0, optional

Sets lightness of wavelength rectangle.

# wavelength\_height

-0.05 or 'spd', optional Determine wavelength bar height if not 'spd': x% of spd.max()

### axh

None or axes handle, optional Determines axes to plot data in. None: make new figure.

### show

True or False, optional Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

# cieobs luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other. show\_grid True, optional Show grid (True) or not (False) ylabel 'Spectral intensity (a.u.)' or str, optional Set y-axis label. xlim None, optional list or ndarray with xlimits.

# kwargs

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

Returns:

# 4.3.2 ctf/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · colortransformations.py
- colortf.py

namespace luxpy

# Module with functions related to basic colorimetry

### **Note**

Note that colorimetric data is always located in the last axis of the data arrays. (See also xyz specification in \_\_doc\_\_ string of luxpy.spd\_to\_xyz())

# colortransforms.py

```
_CSPACE_AXES dict with list[str,str,str] containing axis labels of defined cspaces
_IPT_M Conversion matrix for IPT color space
:_COLORTF_DEFAULT_WHITE_POINT : default white point for colortf (set at Illuminant E)
```

# **Supported chromaticity / colorspace functions:**

```
* xyz_to_Yxy(), Yxy_to_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> (Y,x,y);

* xyz_to_Yuv(), Yuv_to_Yxy(): (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1976 (Y,u',v');

* xyz_to_xyz(), lms_to_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> (X,Y,Z); for use with colortf()

* xyz_to_lms(), lms_to_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> (L,M,S) cone fundamental responses
```

```
* xyz_to_lab(), lab_to_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1976 (L*a*b*)

* xyz_to_luv(), luv_to_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1976 (L*u*v*)

* xyz_to_Vrb_mb(),Vrb_mb_to_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> (V,r,b); [Macleod & Boyton, 1979]

* xyz_to_ipt(), ipt_to_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> (I,P,T); (Ebner et al, 1998)

* xyz_to_Ydlep(), Ydlep_to_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> (Y,dl, ep);

Y, dominant wavelength (dl) and excitation purity (ep)

* xyz_to_srgb(), srgb_to_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> sRGB; (IEC:61966 sRGB)

* xyz_to_jabz(), jabz_to_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> (Jz,az,bz) (Safdar et al, 2017)
```

### References

- 1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
- 2. Ebner F, and Fairchild MD (1998). Development and testing of a color space (IPT) with improved hue uniformity. In IS&T 6th Color Imaging Conference, (Scottsdale, Arizona, USA), pp. 8–13.
- 3. MacLeod DI, and Boynton RM (1979). Chromaticity diagram showing cone excitation by stimuli of equal luminance. J. Opt. Soc. Am. 69, 1183–1186.
- 4. Safdar, M., Cui, G., Kim,Y. J., and Luo,M. R. (2017). Perceptually uniform color space for image signals including high dynamic range and wide gamut. Opt. Express, vol. 25, no. 13, pp. 15131–15151, Jun. 2017.

Created on Wed Jun 28 22:48:09 2017

Yuv

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Yxy(xyz, **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE Yxy chromaticity values.
     Args:
                xyz
                      ndarray with tristimulus values
     Returns:
                 Yxv
                      ndarray with Yxy chromaticity values (Y value refers to luminance or luminance
                      factor)
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms. Yxy to xyz (Yxy, **kwargs)
     Convert CIE Yxy chromaticity values to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                Yxy
                      ndarray with Yxy chromaticity values (Y value refers to luminance or luminance
                      factor)
     Returns:
                xyz
                      ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Yuv(xyz, **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values.
     Args:
                xyz
                      ndarray with tristimulus values
     Returns:
```

```
ndarray with CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values (Y value refers to luminance or
                      luminance factor)
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Yuv_to_xyz(Yuv, **kwargs)
     Convert CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                Yuv
                      ndarray with CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values (Y value refers to luminance or
                      luminance factor)
     Returns:
                xyz
                      ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_wuv(xyz, xyzw=array([1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02,
                                                         1.0000e+02]), **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1964 U*V*W* color space.
     Args:
                xyz
                      ndarray with tristimulus values
                XYZW
                      ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional (Defaults to
                      luxpy._COLORTF_DEFAULT_WHITE_POINT)
     Returns:
                wuv
                      ndarray with W*U*V* values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.wuv_to_xyz (wuv, xyzw=array([1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02,
                                                         1.0000e+021), **kwargs)
     Convert CIE 1964 U*V*W* color space coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                wuv
                      ndarray with W*U*V* values
                XYZW
                      ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional (Defaults to
                      luxpy._COLORTF_DEFAULT_WHITE_POINT)
     Returns:
                XYZ
                      ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_xyz (xyz, **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                XYZ
                      ndarray with tristimulus values
     Returns:
                xyz
                      ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_lms(xyz, cieobs='1931_2', M=None, **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to LMS cone fundamental responses.
     Args:
```

```
xyz
                      ndarray with tristimulus values
                 cieobs
                      _CIEOBS or str, optional
                 \mathbf{M}
                      None, optional
                      Conversion matrix for xyz to lms.
                            If None: use the one defined by :cieobs:
     Returns:
                 lms
                      ndarray with LMS cone fundamental responses
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.lms_to_xyz (lms, cieobs='1931_2', M=None, **kwargs)
     Convert LMS cone fundamental responses to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                 lms
                      ndarray with LMS cone fundamental responses
                 cieobs
                      _CIEOBS or str, optional
                 M
                      None, optional
                      Conversion matrix for xyz to lms.
                            If None: use the one defined by :cieobs:
     Returns:
                 XYZ
                      ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_lab(xyz,
                                                                                     cieobs='1931 2',
                                                                    xyzw=None,
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to CIE 1976 L*a*b* (CIELAB) coordinates.
     Args:
                 XYZ
                      ndarray with tristimulus values
                 xyzw
                      None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional
                      None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                 cieobs
                      luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                      CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.
     Returns:
                 lab
                      ndarray with CIE 1976 L*a*b* (CIELAB) color coordinates
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.lab_to_xyz(lab,
                                                                    xyzw=None,
                                                                                     cieobs='1931_2',
                                                           **kwargs)
     Convert CIE 1976 L*a*b* (CIELAB) color coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.
```

```
Args:
                 lab
                       ndarray with CIE 1976 L*a*b* (CIELAB) color coordinates
                 xyzw
                       None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional
                       None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.
     Returns:
                 XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_luv(xyz,
                                                                     xyzw=None,
                                                                                      cieobs='1931_2',
                                                            **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to CIE 1976 L*u*v* (CIELUV) coordinates.
     Args:
                 xyz
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
                 xyzw
                       None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional
                       None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.
     Returns:
                 luv
                       ndarray with CIE 1976 L*u*v* (CIELUV) color coordinates
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.luv_to_xyz (luv, xyzw=None, cieobs='1931_2', **kwargs)
     Convert CIE 1976 L*u*v* (CIELUVB) coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                 luv
                       ndarray with CIE 1976 L*u*v* (CIELUV) color coordinates
                 xyzw
                       None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional
                       None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.
     Returns:
                 XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
```

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Vrb_mb(xyz, cieobs='1931_2', scaling=[1, 1],
                                                                M=None, **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates.
     Macleod Boynton: V = R+G, r = R/V, b = B/V
     Note that R,G,B ~ L,M,S
     Args:
                 xyz
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when getting the default M, which is the xyz to lms conversion matrix.
                 scaling
                       list of scaling factors for r and b dimensions.
                 M
                       None, optional
                       Conversion matrix for going from XYZ to RGB (LMS)
                            If None, :cieobs: determines the M (function does inversion)
     Returns:
                 Vrb
                       ndarray with V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates
     Reference:
              1. MacLeod DI, and Boynton RM (1979). Chromaticity diagram showing cone excitation by stimuli
                 of equal luminance. J. Opt. Soc. Am. 69, 1183-1186.
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Vrb_mb_to_xyz(Vrb, cieobs='1931_2', scaling=[1, 1],
                                                                M=None, Minverted=False, **kwargs)
     Convert V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Macleod Boynton: V = R+G, r = R/V, b = B/V
     Note that R,G,B \sim L,M,S
     Args:
                 Vrb
                       ndarray with V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when getting the default M, which is the xyz to lms conversion matrix.
                 scaling
                       list of scaling factors for r and b dimensions.
                 M
                       None, optional
```

Conversion matrix for going from XYZ to RGB (LMS)

If None, :cieobs: determines the M (function does inversion)

### Minverted

False, optional

Bool that determines whether M should be inverted.

**Returns:** 

**XYZ** 

ndarray with tristimulus values

### Reference:

 MacLeod DI, and Boynton RM (1979). Chromaticity diagram showing cone excitation by stimuli of equal luminance. J. Opt. Soc. Am. 69, 1183–1186.

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to IPT color coordinates.

I: Lightness axis, P, red-green axis, T: yellow-blue axis.

# **Args:**

xyz

ndarray with tristimulus values

xyzw

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when calculating xyzw for rescaling M (only when not None).

M

None, optional

None defaults to xyz to lms conversion matrix determined by :cieobs:

# **Returns:**

ipt

ndarray with IPT color coordinates

Note:

xyz is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions! If necessary perform chromatic adaptation!

# Reference:

1. Ebner F, and Fairchild MD (1998). Development and testing of a color space (IPT) with improved hue uniformity. In IS&T 6th Color Imaging Conference, (Scottsdale, Arizona, USA), pp. 8–13.

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to IPT color coordinates.

I: Lightness axis, P, red-green axis, T: yellow-blue axis.

# Args:

ipt

ndarray with IPT color coordinates

xyzw

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when calculating xyzw for rescaling Mxyz2lms (only when not None).

M

None, optional

None defaults to xyz to lms conversion matrix determined by:cieobs:

**Returns:** 

XYZ

ndarray with tristimulus values

Note:

xyz is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions! If necessary perform chromatic adaptation!

### Reference:

1. Ebner F, and Fairchild MD (1998). Development and testing of a color space (IPT) with improved hue uniformity. In IS&T 6th Color Imaging Conference, (Scottsdale, Arizona, USA), pp. 8–13.

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Ydlep(xyz,
```

cieobs='1931 2',

xyzw = array([1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02,

1.0000e+02]), flip\_axes=False, \*\*kwargs)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity.

Args:

 $\mathbf{x}\mathbf{y}\mathbf{z}$ 

ndarray with tristimulus values

xyzw

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of a single (!) native white point, optional None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when calculating spectrum locus coordinates.

flip\_axes

False, optional

If True: flip axis 0 and axis 1 in Ydelep to increase speed of loop in function. (single xyzw with is not flipped!)

**Returns:** 

Ydlep

ndarray with Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity

```
cieobs='1931 2',
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Ydlep_to_xyz (Ydlep,
                                                              xyzw = array([1.0000e+02,
                                                                                          1.0000e+02.
                                                              1.0000e+02]), flip_axes=False, **kwargs)
     Convert Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                 Ydlep
                       ndarray with Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity
                 xyzw
                       None or narray with tristimulus values of a single (!) native white point, optional
                       None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                 cieobs
                       luxpy. CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when calculating spectrum locus coordinates.
                 flip axes
                       False, optional
                       If True: flip axis 0 and axis 1 in Ydelep to increase speed of loop in function.
                            (single xyzw with is not flipped!)
     Returns:
                 xyz
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_srgb(xyz, gamma=2.4, **kwargs)
     Calculates IEC:61966 sRGB values from xyz.
     Args:
                 xyz
                       ndarray with relative tristimulus values.
                 gamma
                       2.4, optional
                       compression in sRGB
     Returns:
                 rgb
                       ndarray with R,G,B values (uint8).
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.srgb_to_xyz(rgb, gamma=2.4, **kwargs)
     Calculates xyz from IEC:61966 sRGB values.
     Args:
                 rgb
                       ndarray with srgb values (uint8).
                 gamma
                       2.4, optional
                       compression in sRGB
     Returns:
                 XYZ
```

ndarray with relative tristimulus values.

# Extension of basic colorimetry module

Global internal variables:

\_COLORTF\_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT ndarray with XYZ values of default white point (equi-energy white) for color transformation if none is supplied.

Functions:

**colortf()** Calculates conversion between any two color spaces ('cspace') for which functions xyz\_to\_cspace() and cspace\_to\_xyz() are defined.

ndarray

tf

\_CSPACE or str specifying transform type, optional

E.g. tf = 'spd>xyz' or 'spd>Yuv' or 'Yuv>cct'

or 'Yuv' or 'Yxy' or ...

If tf is for example 'Yuv', it is assumed to be a transformation of type: 'xyz>Yuv'

fwtf

dict with parameters (keys) and values required by some color transformations for the forward transform:

bwtf

dict with parameters (keys) and values required by some color transformations for the backward transform:

**Returns:** 

returns

ndarray with data transformed to new color space

**Note:** For the forward transform ('xyz>...'), one can input the keyword arguments specifying the transform parameters directly without having to use the dict:fwtf: (should be empty!) [i.e. kwargs overwrites empty fwtf dict]

# 4.3.3 cct/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · cct.py

namespace luxpy

### cct: Module with functions related to correlated color temperature calculations

**\_CCT\_LUT\_PATH** Folder with Look-Up-Tables (LUT) for correlated color temperature calculation followings Ohno's method.

\_CCT\_LUT Dict with LUTs.

- \_CCT\_LUT\_CALC Boolean determining whether to force LUT calculation, even if the LUT can be fuond in ./data/cctluts/.
- calculate\_lut() Function that calculates the LUT for the ccts stored in ./data/cctluts/cct\_lut\_cctlist.dat or given as input argument. Calculation is performed for CMF set specified in cieobs. Adds a new (temprorary) field to the CCT LUT dict.
- **calculate\_luts**() Function that recalculates (and overwrites) LUTs in ./data/cctluts/ for the ccts stored in ./data/cctluts/cct\_lut\_cctlist.dat or given as input argument. Calculation is performed for all CMF sets listed in \_CMF['types'].

### xyz to cct()

Calculates CCT, Duv from XYZ wrapper for xyz\_to\_cct\_ohno() & xyz\_to\_cct\_search()

xyz\_to\_duv() Calculates Duv, (CCT) from XYZ wrapper for xyz\_to\_cct\_ohno() &
 xyz\_to\_cct\_search()

cct\_to\_xyz() Calculates xyz from CCT, Duv [100 K < CCT < 10\*\*20]

### xyz\_to\_cct\_mcamy()

Calculates CCT from XYZ using Mcamy model:

McCamy, Calvin S. (April 1992). Correlated color temperature as an explicit function of chromaticity coordinates. Color Research & Application. 17 (2): 142–144.

# xyz\_to\_cct\_HA()

Calculate CCT from XYZ using Hernández-Andrés et al. model.

Hernández-Andrés, Javier; Lee, RL; Romero, J (September 20, 1999). Calculating Correlated Color Temperatures Across the Entire Gamut of Daylight and Skylight Chromaticities. Applied Optics. 38 (27), 5703–5709. PMID 18324081.

# xyz\_to\_cct\_ohno()

Calculates CCT, Duv from XYZ using a LUT following:

Ohno Y. (2014) Practical use and calculation of CCT and Duv. Leukos. 2014 Jan 2;10(1):47-55.

xyz\_to\_cct\_search() Calculates CCT, Duv from XYZ using brute-force search algorithm (between 1e2 K - 1e20 K on a log scale)

**cct to mired()** Converts from CCT to Mired scale (or back).

# luxpy.color.cct.calculate\_luts(ccts=None)

Function that recalculates (and overwrites) LUTs in ./data/cctluts/ for the ccts stored in ./data/cctluts/cct\_lut\_cctlist.dat or given as input argument. Calculation is performed for all CMF sets listed in \_CMF['types'].

Args:

ccts

ndarray or str, optional

List of ccts for which to (re-)calculate the LUTs.

If str, ccts contains path/filename.dat to list.

### **Returns:**

None

**Note:** Function writes LUTs to ./data/cctluts/ folder!

```
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct (xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', mode='lut', wl=None, ac-
curacy=0.1, force_out_of_lut=True, upper_cct_max=1e+20, ap-
prox_cct_temp=True)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv (distance above (>0) or below (<0) the Planckian locus) using either the brute-force search method or Ohno's method.

Wrapper function for use with luxpy.colortf().

# **Args:**

### **xyzw**

ndarray of tristimulus values

### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set used to calculated xyzw.

### mode

'lut' or 'search', optional

Determines what method to use.

### out

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv' (or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

### $\mathbf{wl}$

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

### accuracy

float, optional

Stop brute-force search when cct :accuracy: is reached.

# upper\_cct\_max

10.0\*\*20, optional

Limit brute-force search to this cct.

# approx\_cct\_temp

True, optional

If True: use xyz\_to\_cct\_HA() to get a first estimate of cct to speed up search.

### force out of lut

True, optional

If True and cct is out of range of the LUT, then switch to brute-force search method, else return numpy.nan values.

```
Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with:
                              cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)
                        Optional:
                                    duv: out == 'duv' (or -1),
                              cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2),
                              [cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_duv(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='duv', mode='lut', wl=None, ac-
                                       curacy=0.1, force_out_of_lut=True, upper_cct_max=1e+20,
                                      prox_cct_temp=True)
      Convert XYZ tristimulus values to Duv (distance above (>0) or below (<0) the Planckian locus) and correlated
      color temperature (CCT) values using either the brute-force search method or Ohno's method.
      Wrapper function for use with luxpy.colortf().
      Args:
                  xyzw
                        ndarray of tristimulus values
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set used to calculated xyzw.
                  mode
                        'lut' or 'search', optional
                        Determines what method to use.
                  out
                        'duv' (or 1), optional
                        Determines what to return.
                        Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv'(or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.
                  accuracy
                        float, optional
                        Stop brute-force search when cct :accuracy: is reached.
                  upper_cct_max
                        10.0**20, optional
                        Limit brute-force search to this cct.
                  approx_cct_temp
                        True, optional
                        If True: use xyz_to_cct_HA() to get a first estimate of cct to speed up search.
```

force\_out\_of\_lut

```
True, optional
```

If True and cct is out of range of the LUT, then switch to brute-force search method, else return numpy.nan values.

# **Returns:**

```
returns
```

```
ndarray with:
    duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)
Optional:
    duv: out == 'duv' (or -1),
    cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2),
    [cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
```

Convert correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv (distance above (>0) or below (<0) the Planckian locus) to XYZ tristimulus values.

Finds xyzw\_estimated by minimization of:

```
F = numpy.sqrt(((100.0*(cct_min - cct)/(cct))**2.0) 
+ (((duv_min - duv)/(duv))**2.0))
```

with cct,duv the input values and cct\_min, duv\_min calculated using luxpy.xyz\_to\_cct(xyzw\_estimated,...).

### Args:

# ccts

ndarray of cct values

### duv

None or ndarray of duv values, optional

Note that duv can be supplied together with cct values in :ccts: as ndarray with shape (N,2)

### cieobs

```
luxpy._CIEOBS, optional CMF set used to calculated xyzw.
```

### mode

'lut' or 'search', optional

Determines what method to use.

### out

None (or 1), optional

If not None or 1: output a ndarray that contains estimated xyz and minimization results:

(cct\_min, duv\_min, F\_min (objective fcn value))

wl

```
None, optional
```

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

## accuracy

float, optional

Stop brute-force search when cct :accuracy: is reached.

## upper\_cct\_max

10.0\*\*20, optional

Limit brute-force search to this cct.

### approx\_cct\_temp

True, optional

If True: use xyz\_to\_cct\_HA() to get a first estimate of cct to speed up search.

# force\_out\_of\_lut

True, optional

If True and cct is out of range of the LUT, then switch to brute-force search method, else return numpy.nan values.

### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray with estimated XYZ tristimulus values

**Note:** If duv is not supplied (:ccts:.shape is (N,1) and :duv: is None), source is assumed to be on the Planckian locus.

```
luxpy.color.cct.cct_to_mired(data)
```

Convert cct to Mired scale (or back).

Args:

### data

ndarray with cct or Mired values.

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray ((10\*\*6) / data)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv (distance above (>0) or below (<0) the Planckian locus) using Ohno's method.

### Args:

#### xyzw

ndarray of tristimulus values

## cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set used to calculated xyzw.

## out

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv'(or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

```
wl
```

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

#### accuracy

float, optional

Stop brute-force search when cct :accuracy: is reached.

## upper\_cct\_max

10.0\*\*20, optional

Limit brute-force search to this cct.

### approx\_cct\_temp

True, optional

If True: use xyz\_to\_cct\_HA() to get a first estimate of cct to speed up search.

### force out of lut

True, optional

If True and cct is out of range of the LUT, then switch to brute-force search method, else return numpy.nan values.

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

```
ndarray with:
```

```
cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)
duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)
cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)
[cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
```

Note: LUTs are stored in ./data/cctluts/

Reference: 1. Ohno Y. Practical use and calculation of CCT and Duv. Leukos. 2014 Jan 2;10(1):47-55.

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv(distance above (> 0) or below (< 0) the Planckian locus) by a brute-force search.

The algorithm uses an approximate cct\_temp (HA approx., see xyz\_to\_cct\_HA) as starting point or uses the middle of the allowed cct-range (1e2 K - 1e20 K, higher causes overflow) on a log-scale, then constructs a 4-step section of the blackbody (Planckian) locus on which to find the minimum distance to the 1960 uv chromaticity of the test source.

### **Args:**

### xyzw

ndarray of tristimulus values

### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional CMF set used to calculated xyzw.

out

'cct' (or 1), optional

```
Determines what to return.
                        Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv'(or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.
                  accuracy
                        float, optional
                        Stop brute-force search when cct :accuracy: is reached.
                  upper_cct_max
                        10.0**20, optional
                        Limit brute-force search to this cct.
                  approx_cct_temp
                        True, optional
                        If True: use xyz_to_cct_HA() to get a first estimate of cct to speed up search.
     Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with:
                              cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)
                              duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)
                              cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)
                              [cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
     Notes: This program is more accurate, but slower than xyz_to_cct_ohno! Note that cct must be between 1e3 K
            - 1e20 K (very large cct take a long time!!!)
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_HA(xyzw)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT).
     Args:
                  xyzw
                        ndarray of tristimulus values
     Returns:
                 cct
                        ndarray of correlated color temperatures estimates
     References: 1. Hernández-Andrés, Javier; Lee, RL; Romero, J (September 20, 1999). Calculating Correlated
           Color Temperatures Across the Entire Gamut of Daylight and Skylight Chromaticities. Applied Optics.
            38 (27), 5703-5709. P
     Notes: According to paper small error from 3000 - 800 000 K, but a test with Planckians showed errors up to
           20% around 500 000 K; e>0.05 for T>200 000, e>0.1 for T>300 000, ...
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_mcamy(xyzw)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) using the mccamy approximation.
     Only valid for approx. 3000 < T < 9000, if < 6500, error < 2 K.
     Args:
                  xyzw
                        ndarray of tristimulus values
```

**Returns:** 

cct

ndarray of correlated color temperatures estimates

**References:** 1. McCamy, Calvin S. (April 1992). "Correlated color temperature as an explicit function of chromaticity coordinates". Color Research & Application. 17 (2): 142–144.

# 4.3.4 cat/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · chromaticadaptation.py

namespace luxpy.cat

# cat: Module supporting chromatic adaptation transforms (corresponding colors)

\_WHITE\_POINT default adopted white point

\_LA default luminance of the adaptation field

**\_MCATS** default chromatic adaptation sensor spaces

- 'hpe': Hunt-Pointer-Estevez: R. W. G. Hunt, The Reproduction of Colour: Sixth Edition, 6th ed. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons Ltd, 2004.
- 'cat02': from ciecam02: CIE159-2004, "A Colour Apperance Model for Color Management System: CIECAM02," CIE, Vienna, 2004.
- 'cat02-bs': cat02 adjusted to solve yellow-blue problem (last line = [0 0 1]): Brill MH, Süsstrunk S. Repairing gamut problems in CIECAM02: A progress report. Color Res Appl 2008;33(5), 424–426.
- 'cat02-jiang': cat02 modified to solve yb-probem + purple problem: Jun Jiang, Zhifeng Wang,M. Ronnier Luo,Manuel Melgosa,Michael H. Brill,Changjun Li, Optimum solution of the CIECAM02 yellow–blue and purple problems, Color Res Appl 2015: 40(5), 491-503.
- · 'kries'
- 'judd-1945': from CIE16-2004, Eq.4, a23 modified from 0.1 to 0.1020 for increased accuracy
- 'bfd': bradford transform: G. D. Finlayson and S. Susstrunk, "Spectral sharpening and the Bradford transform," 2000, vol. Proceeding, pp. 236–242.
- 'sharp': sharp transform: S. Süsstrunk, J. Holm, and G. D. Finlayson, "Chromatic adaptation performance of different RGB sensors," IS&T/SPIE Electronic Imaging 2001: Color Imaging, vol. 4300. San Jose, CA, January, pp. 172–183, 2001
- 'cmc': C. Li, M. R. Luo, B. Rigg, and R. W. G. Hunt, "CMC 2000 chromatic adaptation transform: CMCCAT2000," Color Res. Appl., vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 49–58, 2002.
- 'ipt': F. Ebner and M. D. Fairchild, "Development and testing of a color space (IPT) with improved hue uniformity," in IS&T 6th Color Imaging Conference, 1998, pp. 8–13.

- 'lms':
- 'bianco': S. Bianco and R. Schettini, "Two new von Kries based chromatic adaptation transforms found by numerical optimization," Color Res. Appl., vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 184–192, 2010.
- 'bianco-pc': S. Bianco and R. Schettini, "Two new von Kries based chromatic adaptation transforms found by numerical optimization," Color Res. Appl., vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 184–192, 2010.
- 'cat16': C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer, "Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS," Color Res. Appl., p. n/a–n/a.

**check\_dimensions**() Check if dimensions of data and xyzw match.

### get\_transfer\_function()

Calculate the chromatic adaptation diagonal matrix transfer function Dt.

Default = 'vonkries' (others: 'rlab', see Fairchild 1990)

# smet2017\_D()

Calculate the degree of adaptation based on chromaticity.

Smet, K.A.G.\*, Zhai, Q., Luo, M.R., Hanselaer, P., (2017), Study of chromatic adaptation using memory color matches, Part II: colored illuminants. Opt. Express, 25(7), pp. 8350-8365

# get\_degree\_of\_adaptation()

Calculates the degree of adaptation.

D passes either right through or D is calculated following some D-function (Dtype) published in literature (cat02, cat16, cmccat, smet2017) or set manually.

parse\_x1x2\_parameters() local helper function that parses input parameters and makes them the target\_shape for easy calculation

**apply**() Calculate corresponding colors by applying a von Kries chromatic adaptation transform (CAT), i.e. independent rescaling of 'sensor sensitivity' to data to adapt from current adaptation conditions (1) to the new conditions (2).

```
luxpy.color.cat.check_dimensions (data, xyzw, caller='cat.apply()') Check if dimensions of data and xyzw match.
```

Does nothing when they do, but raises error if dimensions don't match.

# **Args:**

data

ndarray with color data.

**xyzw** 

ndarray with white point tristimulus values.

caller

str with caller function for error handling, optional

### **Returns:**

returns

```
ndarray with input color data,
                       Raises error if dimensions don't match.
                                                                                      catmode='1>0>2',
luxpy.color.cat.get_transfer_function(cattype='vonkries',
                                                     lmsw1=None, lmsw2=None, lmsw0=array([[100,
                                                     100, 100]]), D10=1.0, D20=1.0, La1=100.0,
                                                     La2=100.0, La0=100.0)
     Calculate the chromatic adaptation diagonal matrix transfer function Dt.
     Args:
                 cattype
                       'vonkries' (others: 'rlab', see Farchild 1990), optional
                 catmode
                       '1>0>2, optional
                             -'1>0>2': Two-step CAT
                                   from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.
                             -'1>0': One-step CAT
                                   from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0.
                             -'0>2': One-step CAT
                                   from baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.
                 lmsw1
                       None, depending on :catmode: optional
                 lmsw2
                       None, depending on :catmode: optional
                 lmsw0
                       _WHITE_POINT, optional
                 D10
                       1.0, optional
                       Degree of adaptation for ill. 1 to ill. 0
                 D20
                       1.0, optional
                       Degree of adaptation for ill. 2 to ill. 0
                 La1
                       luxpy._LA, optional
                       Adapting luminance under ill. 1
                 La2
                       luxpy._LA, optional
                       Adapting luminance under ill. 2
                 La0
                       luxpy._LA, optional
                       Adapting luminance under baseline ill. 0
     Returns:
```

Dt

```
ndarray (diagonal matrix)
```

luxpy.color.cat.get\_degree\_of\_adaptation(Dtype=None, \*\*kwargs)

Calculates the degree of adaptation according to some function published in literature.

## **Args:**

## **Dtype**

None, optional

If None: kwargs should contain 'D' with value.

If 'manual: kwargs should contain 'D' with value.

If 'cat02' or 'cat16': kwargs should contain keys 'F' and 'La'.

Calculate D according to CAT02 or CAT16 model:

D = F\*(1-(1/3.6)\*numpy.exp((-La-42)/92))

If 'cmc': kwargs should contain 'La', 'La0'(or 'La2') and 'order'

for 'order' = '1>0': 'La' is set La1 and 'La0' to La0.

for 'order' = '0>2': 'La' is set La0 and 'La0' to La1.

for 'order' = '1>2': 'La' is set La1 and 'La2' to La0.

D is calculated as follows:

D = 0.08\*numpy.log10(La1+La0)+0.76-0.45\*(La1-La0)/(La1+La0)

If 'smet2017': kwargs should contain 'xyzw' and 'Dmax' (see Smet2017\_D for more details).

If "? user defined", then D is calculated by:

D = ndarray(eval(:Dtype:))

#### **Returns:**

D

ndarray with degree of adaptation values.

### **Notes:**

- 1. D passes either right through or D is calculated following some D-function (Dtype) published in literature.
- 2. D is limited to values between zero and one
- 3. If kwargs do not contain the required parameters, an exception is raised.

```
luxpy.color.cat.smet2017_D (xyzw, Dmax=None, cieobs='1964_10')
```

Calculate the degree of adaptation based on chromaticity following Smet et al. (2017)

#### Args:

# xyzw

ndarray with white point data

### **Dmax**

None or float, optional

Defaults to 0.6539 (max D obtained under experimental conditions, but probably too low due to dark surround leading to incomplete chromatic adaptation even for neutral illuminants resulting in background luminance (fov~ $50\hat{A}^{\circ}$ ) of 760 cd/m $\hat{A}^{2}$ ))

#### cieobs

'1964\_10', optional

CMF set used in deriving model in cited paper.

#### Returns:

D

ndarray with degrees of adaptation

```
References: 1. Smet, K.A.G.*, Zhai, Q., Luo, M.R., Hanselaer, P., (2017), Study of chromatic adaptation
           using memory color matches, Part II: colored illuminants, Opt. Express, 25(7), pp. 8350-8365.
luxpy.color.cat.parse_x1x2_parameters(x, target_shape, catmode, expand_2d_to_3d=None,
                                                      default=[1.0, 1.0]
     Parse input parameters x and make them the target_shape for easy calculation.
     Input in main function can now be a single value valid for all xyzw or an array with a different value for each
     Args:
                 X
                       list[float, float] or ndarray
                 target_shape
                       tuple with shape information
                 catmode
                       '1>0>2, optional
                             -'1>0>2': Two-step CAT
                                   from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.
                             -'1>0': One-step CAT
                                   from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0.
                             -'0>2': One-step CAT
                                   from baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.
                 expand_2d_to_3d
                       None, optional
                       [will be removed in future, serves no purpose]
                       Expand:x: from 2 to 3 dimensions.
                 default
                       [1.0,1.0], optional
                       Default values for :x:
     Returns:
                 returns
                       (ndarray, ndarray) for x10 and x20
luxpy.color.cat.apply (data, catmode='1>0>2', cattype='vonkries', xyzw1=None, xyzw2=None,
                               xyzw0=None, D=None, mcat=['cat02'], normxyz0=None, outtype='xyz',
                               La=None, F=None, Dtype=None)
     Calculate corresponding colors by applying a von Kries chromatic adaptation transform (CAT), i.e. independent
     rescaling of 'sensor sensitivity' to data to adapt from current adaptation conditions (1) to the new conditions (2).
     Args:
                 data
                       ndarray of tristimulus values (can be NxMx3)
                 catmode
                       '1>0>2, optional
                             -'1>0>2': Two-step CAT
                                   from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.
```

```
-'1>0': One-step CAT
                  from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0.
            -'0>2': One-step CAT
                  from baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.
cattype
      'vonkries' (others: 'rlab', see Farchild 1990), optional
xyzw1
      None, depending on :catmode: optional (can be Mx3)
xyzw2
      None, depending on :catmode: optional (can be Mx3)
xyzw0
      None, depending on :catmode: optional (can be Mx3)
D
      None, optional
      Degrees of adaptation. Defaults to [1.0, 1.0].
La
      None, optional
      Adapting luminances.
      If None: xyz values are absolute or relative.
      If not None: xyz are relative.
F
      None, optional
      Surround parameter(s) for CAT02/CAT16 calculations (:Dtype: == 'cat02' or 'cat16')
      Defaults to [1.0, 1.0].
Dtype
      None, optional
      Type of degree of adaptation function from literature
      See luxpy.cat.get_degree_of_adaptation()
mcat
      ['cat02'], optional
      List[str] or List[ndarray] of sensor space matrices for each condition pair. If
      len(:mcat:) == 1, the same matrix is used.
normxyz0
      None, optional
      Set of xyz tristimulus values to normalize the sensor space matrix to.
outtype
      'xyz' or 'lms', optional
            - 'xyz': return corresponding tristimulus values
            - 'lms': return corresponding sensor space excitation values
                  (e.g. for further calculations)
```

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray with corresponding colors

## 4.3.5 cam/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- colorappearancemodels.py
- cam\_02\_X.py
- cam15u
- sww2016.py

namespace luxpy.cam

## cam: sub-package with color appearance models

- \_UNIQUE\_HUE\_DATA database of unique hues with corresponding Hue quadratures and eccentricity factors for ciecam02, cam16, ciecam97s, cam15u, cam18sl)
- \_SURROUND\_PARAMETERS database of surround param. c, Nc, F and FLL for ciecam02, cam16, ciecam97s and cam15u.

## NAKA RUSHTON PARAMETERS

```
database with parameters (n, sig, scaling and noise) for the Naka-Rushton function: NK(x) = sign(x) * scaling * ((abs(x)**n) / ((abs(x)**n) + (sig**n))) + noise
```

# \_CAM\_02\_X\_UCS\_PARAMETERS

database with parameters specifying the conversion from ciecam02/cam16 to:

cam[x]ucs (uniform color space),

cam[x]lcd (large color diff.),

cam[x]scd (small color diff).

- \_CAM15U\_PARAMETERS database with CAM15u model parameters.
- **CAM SWW16 PARAMETERS** cam sww16 model parameters.
- \_CAM18SL\_PARAMETERS database with CAM18sl model parameters
- \_CAM\_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT Default internal reference white point (xyz)
- \_CAM\_DEFAULT\_TYPE Default CAM type str specifier.
- \_CAM\_DEFAULT\_MCAT Default MCAT specifier.
- \_CAM\_02\_X\_DEFAULT\_CONDITIONS Default CAM model parameters for model in cam.\_CAM\_DEFAULT\_TYPE
- **\_CAM\_AXES** dict with list[str,str,str] containing axis labels of defined cspaces.

naka\_rushton() applies a Naka-Rushton function to the input

hue\_angle() calculates a positive hue angle

hue\_quadrature() calculates the Hue quadrature from the hue.

#### cam structure ciecam02 cam16()

basic structure of ciecam02 and cam16 models.

Has 'forward' (xyz -> color attributes) and 'inverse' (color attributes -> xyz) modes.

### ciecam02()

calculates ciecam02 output

(wrapper for cam\_structure\_ciecam02\_cam16 with specifics of ciecam02):

N. Moroney, M. D. Fairchild, R. W. G. Hunt, C. Li, M. R. Luo, and T. Newman, "The CIECAM02 color appearance model," IS&T/SID Tenth Color Imaging Conference. p. 23, 2002.

### cam16()

calculates cam16 output

(wrapper for cam\_structure\_ciecam02\_cam16 with specifics of cam16):

C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer, "Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS," Color Res. Appl., p. n/a–n/a.

### cam02ucs()

calculates ucs (or lcd, scd) output based on ciecam02 (forward + inverse available) M. R. Luo, G. Cui, and C. Li, "Uniform colour spaces based on CIECAM02 colour appearance model," Color Res. Appl., vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 320–330, 2006.

### cam16ucs()

calculates ucs (or lcd, scd) output based on cam16 (forward + inverse available) C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer, "Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS," Color Res. Appl., p. n/a–n/a.

### cam15u()

calculates the output for the CAM15u model for self-luminous unrelated stimuli.

M. Withouck, K. A. G. Smet, W. R. Ryckaert, and P. Hanselaer, "Experimental driven modelling of the color appearance of unrelated self-luminous stimuli: CAM15u," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 9, pp. 12045–12064, 2015.

M. Withouck, K. A. G. Smet, and P. Hanselaer, (2015), "Brightness prediction of different sized unrelated self-luminous stimuli," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 10, pp. 13455–13466.

### cam\_sww16()

A simple principled color appearance model based on a mapping of the Munsell color system.

Smet, K. A. G., Webster, M. A., & Whitehead, L. A. (2016). A simple principled approach for modeling and understanding uniform color metrics. Journal of the Optical Society of America A, 33(3), A319–A331.

### cam18sl()

calculates the output for the CAM18sl model for self-luminous related stimuli.

```
Hermans, S., Smet, K. A. G., & Hanselaer, P. (2018). "Color appearance model for self-luminous stimuli." Journal of the Optical Society of America A, 35(12), 2000–2009.
```

```
wrappers
                  'xyz_to_jabM_ciecam02', 'jabM_ciecam02_to_xyz',
                  'xyz_to_jabC_ciecam02', 'jabC_ciecam02_to_xyz',
                  'xyz_to_jabM_cam16', 'jabM_cam16_to_xyz',
                  'xyz_to_jabC_cam16', 'jabC_cam16_to_xyz',
                  'xyz_to_jab_cam02ucs', 'jab_cam02ucs_to_xyz',
                  'xyz_to_jab_cam02lcd', 'jab_cam02lcd_to_xyz',
                  'xyz to jab cam02scd', 'jab cam02scd to xyz',
                  'xyz_to_jab_cam16ucs', 'jab_cam16ucs_to_xyz',
                  'xyz_to_jab_cam16lcd', 'jab_cam16lcd_to_xyz',
                  'xyz_to_jab_cam16scd', 'jab_cam16scd_to_xyz',
                  'xyz_to_qabW_cam15u', 'qabW_cam15u_to_xyz',
                  'xyz_to_lAb_cam_sww16', 'lab_cam_sww16_to_xyz'
                  'xyz to gabW cam18sl', 'gabW cam18sl to xyz',
                  'xyz_to_qabM_cam18sl', 'qabM_cam18sl_to_xyz',
                  'xyz_to_qabS_cam18sl', 'qabS_cam18sl_to_xyz',
luxpy.color.cam.deltaH(h1, C1, h2=None, C2=None, htype='deg')
     Compute a hue difference, dH = 2*C1*C2*sin(dh/2)
     Args:
                 h1
                       hue for sample 1 (or hue difference if h2 is None)
                 C1
                       chroma of sample 1 (or prod C1*C2 if C2 is None)
                 h2
                       hue angle of sample 2 (if None, then h1 contains a hue difference)
                 C2
                       chroma of sample 2
                 htype
                       'deg' or 'rad', optional
                             - 'deg': hue angle between 0^{\circ} and 360^{\circ}
                             - 'rad': hue angle between 0 and 2pi radians
     Returns:
                 returns
                       ndarray of deltaH values.
luxpy.color.cam.hue angle (a, b, htype='deg')
     Calculate positive hue angle (0^{\circ}-360^{\circ} \text{ or } 0-2*\text{pi rad.}) from opponent signals a and b.
     Args:
                 a
                       ndarray of a-coordinates
```

b

```
ndarray of b-coordinates
                 htype
                       'deg' or 'rad', optional
                             - 'deg': hue angle between 0^{\circ} and 360^{\circ}
                             - 'rad': hue angle between 0 and 2pi radians
     Returns:
                 returns
                       ndarray of positive hue angles.
luxpy.color.cam.hue_quadrature(h, unique_hue_data=None)
     Get hue quadrature H from h.
     Args:
                 h
                       float or ndarray [(N,) or (N,1)] with hue data in degrees (!).
                 unique_hue data
                       None or str or dict, optional
                             - None: H = h.
                             - str: CAM specifier that gets parameters from .cam._UNIQUE_HUE_DATA
                                   (For supported models, see .cam._UNIQUE_HUE_DATA['models'])
                             - dict: user specified unique hue data
                                   (see luxpy.cam._UNIQUE_HUE_DATA for expected structure)
     Returns:
                 H
                       ndarray of Hue quadrature value(s).
luxpy.color.cam.naka_rushton(data, sig=2.0, n=0.73, scaling=1.0, noise=0.0, cam=None, direc-
                                         tion='forward')
     Apply a Naka-Rushton response compression (n) and an adaptive shift (sig).
     NK(x) = sign(x) * scaling * ((abs(x)**n) / ((abs(x)**n) + (sig**n))) + noise
     Args:
                 data
                       float or ndarray
                 sig
                       2.0, optional
                       Semi-saturation constant. Value for which NK(:data:) is 1/2
                 n
                       0.73, optional
                       Compression power.
                 scaling
                       1.0, optional
                       Maximum value of NK-function.
                 noise
```

0.0, optional

Cone excitation noise.

#### cam

None or str, optional

Use NK parameters values specific to the color appearance model.

See .cam. NAKA RUSHTON PARAMETERS['models'] for supported types.

#### direction

'forward' or 'inverse', optional Perform either NK(x) or  $NK(x)^{**}(-1)$ .

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with NK-(de)compressed input :x:

```
luxpy.color.cam.ciecam02 (data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), mcat='cat02', Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, direction='forward', outin='J, aM, bM', yellowbluepurplecorrect=False)
```

Convert between XYZ tristsimulus values and ciecam02 color appearance correlates.

Wrapper for luxpy.cam.cam\_structure\_ciecam02\_cam16() designed specifically for camtype = 'ciecam02.

### Args:

#### data

ndarray with input tristimulus values or input color appearance correlates Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby N refers to samples, M to light sources.

## xyzw

\_CAM\_02\_X\_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point(s), optional

Can be multiple by specifying a Mx3 ndarray, instead of 1x3.

#### Yw

None, optional

Luminance factor of white point.

If None: xyz (in data) and xyzw are entered as relative tristimulus values (normalized to Yw = 100).

If not None: input tristimulus are absolute and Yw is used to rescale the absolute values to relative ones (relative to a reference perfect white diffuser with Ywr = 100).

Yw can be < 100 for e.g. paper as white point. If Yw is None, it assumed that the relative Y-tristimulus value in xyzw represents the luminance factor Yw.

#### mcat

'cat02' or str or ndarray, optional Specifies CAT sensor space.

- None defaults to the one native to the camtype

```
(others e.g. 'cat02-bs', 'cat02-jiang',
                                    all trying to correct gamut problems of original cat02 matrix)
                              - str: see see luxpy.cat._MCATS.keys() for options
                                    (details on type, ?luxpy.cat)
                              - ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries
                  condition
                        luxpy.cam._CAM_02_X_DEFAULT_CONDITIONS, optional
                        Dict with condition parameters, D, La, surround ([c,Nc,F]), Yb
                        Can be user defined, but dict must have same structure.
                  direction
                        'forward' or 'inverse', optional
                              -'forward': xyz -> ciecam02
                              -'inverse': ciecam02 -> xyz
                                    (input data must be:
                                          (J or Q, aM, bM) or
                                          (J or Q, aC,bC) or
                                          (J or Q, aS, bS) !!)
                  outin
                        'J,aM,bM' or str, optional
                        Str specifying the type of
                              input (:direction: == 'inverse') and
                              output (:direction: == 'forward')
                  yellowbluepurplecorrect
                        True or False, optional
                        Correct for yellow-blue and purple problems in ciecam02 (Is not used in cam16
                        because cat16 solves issues)
                  returns
                        ndarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == 'forward')
                              or
                        XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == 'inverse')
      References: 1. N. Moroney, M. D. Fairchild, R. W. G. Hunt, C. Li, M. R. Luo, and T. Newman, (2002), "The
            CIECAM02 color appearance model," IS&T/SID Tenth Color Imaging Conference. p. 23, 2002.
luxpy.color.cam.cam16 (data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), mcat='cat16',
                                Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'sur-
                                round': 'avg'}, direction='forward', outin='J, aM, bM')
            Convert between XYZ tristsimulus values and cam16 color appearance correlates.
```

Wrapper for luxpy.cam.cam\_structure\_ciecam02\_cam16() designed specifically for camtype = 'cam16'.

### Args:

**Returns:** 

## data

ndarray with input tristimulus values or input color appearance correlates

Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby N refers to samples, M to light sources.

## xyzw

\_CAM\_02\_X\_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point(s), optional

Can be multiple by specifying a Mx3 ndarray, instead of 1x3.

### Yw

None, optional

Luminance factor of white point.

If None: xyz (in data) and xyzw are entered as relative tristimulus values (normalized to Yw = 100).

If not None: input tristimulus are absolute and Yw is used to rescale the absolute values to relative ones (relative to a reference perfect white diffuser with Ywr = 100).

Yw can be < 100 for e.g. paper as white point. If Yw is None, it assumed that the relative Y-tristimulus value in xyzw represents the luminance factor Yw.

### mcat

```
'cat16' or str or ndarray, optional

Specifies CAT sensor space.

- None defaults back to 'cat02!'.

(others e.g. 'cat02-bs', 'cat02-jiang',
 all trying to correct gamut problems of original cat02 matrix)

- str: see see luxpy.cat._MCATS.keys() for options
 (details on type, ?luxpy.cat)

- ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries
```

## condition

```
luxpy.cam._CAM_02_X_DEFAULT_CONDITIONS, optional Dict with condition parameters, D, La, surround ([c,Nc,F]), Yb Can be user defined, but dict must have same structure.
```

## direction

```
'forward' or 'inverse', optional
-'forward': xyz -> cam16
-'inverse': cam16 -> xyz
(input data must be:
(J or Q, aM, bM) or
(J or Q, aC,bC) or
(J or Q, aS, bS) !!)
```

### outin

```
'J,aM,bM' or str, optional
Str specifying the type of
input (:direction: == 'inverse') and
output (:direction: == 'forward')
```

### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == 'forward')

01

XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == 'inverse')

#### **References:**

..[1] C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer,

"Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS," Color Res. Appl., p. n/a–n/a.

Convert between XYZ tristsimulus values and cam02ucs type color appearance correlates.

Wrapper for luxpy.cam.camucs structure() specifically designed for 'ciecam02' + 'ucs'

## **Args:**

#### data

ndarray with input tristimulus values or input color appearance correlates Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby N refers to samples, M to light sources.

### xyzw

\_CAM\_02\_X\_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point(s), optional

Can be multiple by specifying a Mx3 ndarray, instead of 1x3.

### $\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{w}$

None, optional

Luminance factor of white point.

If None: xyz (in data) and xyzw are entered as relative tristimulus values (normalized to Yw = 100).

If not None: input tristimulus are absolute and Yw is used to rescale the absolute values to relative ones (relative to a reference perfect white diffuser with Ywr = 100).

Yw can be < 100 for e.g. paper as white point. If Yw is None, it assumed that the relative Y-tristimulus value in xyzw represents the luminance factor Yw.

#### mcat

'cat02' or str or ndarray, optional

Specifies CAT sensor space.

 None defaults to the one native to the camtype (others e.g. 'cat02-bs', 'cat02-jiang', all trying to correct gamut problems of original cat02 matrix)

- str: see see luxpy.cat.\_MCATS.keys() for options

(details on type, ?luxpy.cat)

- ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries

### condition

```
luxpy.cam._CAM_02_X_DEFAULT_CONDITIONS, optional Dict with condition parameters, D, La, surround ([c,Nc,F]), Yb Can be user defined, but dict must have same structure.
```

## direction

```
'forward' or 'inverse', optional
-'forward': xyz -> cam02ucs
-'inverse': cam02ucs -> xyz
(input data must be:
(J or Q, aM, bM) or
(J or Q, aC,bC) or
(J or Q, aS, bS) !!)
```

### outin

```
'J,aM,bM' or str, optional
Str specifying the type of
input (:direction: == 'inverse') and
output (:direction: == 'forward')
```

# yellowbluepurplecorrect

True or False, optional Correct for yellow-blue and purple problems in ciecam02 (Is not used in cam16

because cat16 solves issues)

## ucstype

```
'ucs' or 'lcd' or 'scd', optional
Str specifier for which type of color attribute compression
parameters to use:
```

-'ucs': uniform color space,-'lcd', large color differences,-'scd': small color differences

### **Returns:**

## returns

```
\begin{tabular}{ll} \begin{tabular}{ll} mdarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == 'forward') \\ or \end{tabular}
```

```
XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == 'inverse')
```

**References:** 1. M.R. Luo, G. Cui, and C. Li, 'Uniform colour spaces based on CIECAM02 colour appearance model,' Color Res. Appl., vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 320–330, 2006.

```
luxpy.color.cam.cam16ucs (data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, direction='forward', ucstype='ucs', mcat='cat16')

Convert between XYZ tristsimulus values and cam16ucs type color appearance correlates.
```

Wrapper for luxpy.cam.camucs structure() specifically designed for 'cam16' + 'ucs'

### **Args:**

data

ndarray with input tristimulus values or input color appearance correlates Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby N refers to samples, M to light sources.

### **xyzw**

 $\label{eq:cam_o2_x_def} $$_{CAM_02_X_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT}$ or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point(s), optional $$$ 

Can be multiple by specifying a Mx3 ndarray, instead of 1x3.

### $\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{w}$

None, optional

Luminance factor of white point.

If None: xyz (in data) and xyzw are entered as relative tristimulus values (normalized to Yw = 100).

If not None: input tristimulus are absolute and Yw is used to rescale the absolute values to relative ones (relative to a reference perfect white diffuser with Ywr = 100).

Yw can be < 100 for e.g. paper as white point. If Yw is None, it assumed that the relative Y-tristimulus value in xyzw represents the luminance factor Yw. .

### mcat

```
'cat16' or str or ndarray, optional Specifies CAT sensor space.
```

- None defaults to 'cat02'!

(others e.g. 'cat02-bs', 'cat02-jiang',

all trying to correct gamut problems of original cat02 matrix)

- str: see see luxpy.cat.\_MCATS.keys() for options

(details on type, ?luxpy.cat)

- ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries

## condition

luxpy.cam.\_CAM\_02\_X\_DEFAULT\_CONDITIONS, optional Dict with condition parameters, D, La, surround ([c,Nc,F]), Yb Can be user defined, but dict must have same structure.

### direction

```
'forward' or 'inverse', optional
-'forward': xyz -> cam16ucs
-'inverse': cam16ucs -> xyz
(input data must be:
(J or Q, aM, bM) or
(J or Q, aC,bC) or
(J or Q, aS, bS) !!)
```

### outin

```
'J,aM,bM' or str, optional
Str specifying the type of
input (:direction: == 'inverse') and
output (:direction: == 'forward')
```

### yellowbluepurplecorrect

True or False, optional

Correct for yellow-blue and purple problems in ciecam02 (Is not used in cam16 because cat16 solves issues)

### ucstype

'ucs' or 'lcd' or 'scd', optional

Str specifier for which type of color attribute compression

parameters to use:

- -'ucs': uniform color space,
- -'lcd', large color differences,
- -'scd': small color differences

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == 'forward')

O

XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == 'inverse')

**References:** 1. M. R. Luo, G. Cui, and C. Li, (2006), "Uniform colour spaces based on CIECAM02 colour appearance model," Color Res. Appl., vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 320–330. 2. C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer, (2017), "Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS," Color Res. Appl., p. n/a–n/a.

luxpy.color.cam.cam15u (data, fov=10.0, inputtype='xyz', direction='forward', outin='Q, aW, bW', parameters=None)

Convert between CIE 2006 10° XYZ tristimulus values (or spectral data) and CAM15u color appearance correlates.

# Args:

### data

ndarray of CIE 2006  $10^\circ$  XYZ tristimulus values or spectral data or color appearance attributes

### fov

10.0, optional

Field-of-view of stimulus (for size effect on brightness)

# inputtpe

'xyz' or 'spd', optional

Specifies the type of input:

tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.

## direction

'forward' or 'inverse', optional
- 'forward': xyz -> cam15u
- 'inverse': cam15u -> xyz

### outin

'Q,aW,bW' or str, optional

'Q,aW,bW' (brightness and opponent signals for amount-of-neutral)

other options: 'Q,aM,bM' (colorfulness) and 'Q,aS,bS' (saturation)

Str specifying the type of

input (:direction: == 'inverse') and

```
output (:direction: == 'forward')
```

### parameters

None or dict, optional

Set of model parameters.

- None: defaults to luxpy.cam.\_CAM15U\_PARAMETERS (see references below)

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == 'forward')

01

XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == 'inverse')

**References:** 1. M. Withouck, K. A. G. Smet, W. R. Ryckaert, and P. Hanselaer, "Experimental driven modelling of the color appearance of unrelated self-luminous stimuli: CAM15u," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 9, pp. 12045–12064, 2015. 2. M. Withouck, K. A. G. Smet, and P. Hanselaer, (2015), "Brightness prediction of different sized unrelated self-luminous stimuli," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 10, pp. 13455–13466.

luxpy.color.cam.cam\_sww16 (data, dataw=None, Yb=20.0, Lw=400.0, Ccwb=None, relative=True, parameters=None, inputtype='xyz', direction='forward', cieobs='2006 10')

A simple principled color appearance model based on a mapping of the Munsell color system.

This function implements the JOSA A (parameters = 'JOSA') published model.

## Args:

# data

ndarray with input tristimulus values

or spectral data

or input color appearance correlates

Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby:

N refers to samples and M refers to light sources.

Note that for spectral input shape is  $(N \times (M+1) \times W)$ 

## dataw

None or ndarray, optional

Input tristimulus values or spectral data of white point.

None defaults to the use of CIE illuminant C.

# Yb

20.0, optional

Luminance factor of background (perfect white diffuser, Yw = 100)

#### Lw

400.0, optional

Luminance (cd/m<sup>2</sup>) of white point.

#### Ccwb

None, optional

Degree of cognitive adaptation (white point balancing)

If None: use [..,..] from parameters dict.

```
relative
```

True or False, optional

True: xyz tristimulus values are relative (Yw = 100)

### parameters

None or str or dict, optional

Dict with model parameters.

- None: defaults to luxpy.cam.\_CAM\_SWW\_2016\_PARAMETERS['JOSA']
- str: 'best-fit-JOSA' or 'best-fit-all-Munsell'
- dict: user defined model parameters

(dict should have same structure)

# inputtype

'xyz' or 'spd', optional

Specifies the type of input:

tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.

## direction

'forward' or 'inverse', optional

- -'forward': xyz -> cam\_sww\_2016
- -'inverse': cam\_sww\_2016 -> xyz

### cieobs

'2006\_10', optional

CMF set to use to perform calculations where spectral data is involved (inputtype == 'spd'; dataw = None)

Other options: see luxpy.\_CMF['types']

## **Returns:**

## returns

ndarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == 'forward')

01

XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == 'inverse')

#### **Notes:**

This function implements the JOSA A (parameters = 'JOSA') published model. With:

1. A correction for the parameter

2. The delta\_ac and delta\_bc white-balance shifts in Eq. 5e & 5f should be: -0.028 & 0.821

(cfr. Ccwb = 0.66 in:

```
ab_test_out = ab_test_int - Ccwb*ab_gray_adaptation_field_int))
```

**References:** 1. Smet, K. A. G., Webster, M. A., & Whitehead, L. A. (2016). A simple principled approach for modeling and understanding uniform color metrics. Journal of the Optical Society of America A, 33(3), A319–A331.

luxpy.color.cam.cam18s1(data, datab=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, inputtype='xyz', direction='forward', outin='Q,aW,bW', parameters=None)

Convert between CIE 2006 10° XYZ tristimulus values (or spectral data) and CAM18sl color appearance correlates.

## Args:

## data

ndarray of CIE 2006  $10^\circ$  absolute XYZ tristimulus values or spectral data or color appearance attributes of stimulus

#### datab

ndarray of CIE 2006  $10^\circ$  absolute XYZ tristimulus values or spectral data of stimulus background

# Lb

[100], optional

Luminance (cd/m $^2$ ) value(s) of background(s) calculated using the CIE 2006  $10^\circ$  CMFs

(only used in case datab == None and the background is assumed to be an Equal-Energy-White)

### fov

10.0, optional

Field-of-view of stimulus (for size effect on brightness)

## inputtpe

```
'xyz' or 'spd', optional
```

Specifies the type of input:

tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.

### direction

```
'forward' or 'inverse', optional
- 'forward': xyz -> cam18sl
- 'inverse': cam18sl -> xyz
```

### outin

```
'Q,aW,bW' or str, optional
```

'Q,aW,bW' (brightness and opponent signals for amount-of-neutral)

other options: 'Q,aM,bM' (colorfulness) and 'Q,aS,bS' (saturation)

Str specifying the type of

```
input (:direction: == 'inverse') and
output (:direction: == 'forward')
```

## parameters

None or dict, optional

Set of model parameters.

- None: defaults to luxpy.cam.\_CAM18SL\_PARAMETERS (see references below)

## **Returns:**

### returns

```
ndarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == 'forward')
or
XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == 'inverse')
```

```
Notes:
```

```
the CIE 2006 10° CMFs are used througout, making it more self_consistent.
                 This has an effect on the k scaling factors (now different those in CAM15u)
                 and the illuminant E normalization for use in the chromatic adaptation transform.
                 (see future erratum to Hermans et al., 2018)
           * The paper also used an equation for the amount of white W, which is
                 based on a Q value not expressed in 'bright' ('cA' = 0.937 instead of 123).
                 This has been corrected for in the luxpy version of the model, i.e.
                 _CAM18SL_PARAMETERS['cW'][0] has been changed from 2.29 to 1/11672.
                 (see future erratum to Hermans et al., 2018)
     References: 1. Hermans, S., Smet, K. A. G., & Hanselaer, P. (2018). "Color appearance model for self-
           luminous stimuli." Journal of the Optical Society of America A, 35(12), 2000–2009.
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabM_ciecam02(data,
                                                           xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                          1.00000e+02.
                                                   1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0},
                                                   'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                                   'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02',
                                                   **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for ciecam02 forward mode with J,aM,bM output.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam02
                                                            xyzw = array([[1.0000e+0.2],
luxpy.color.cam.jabM_ciecam02_to_xyz (data,
                                                                                          1.00000e+02,
                                                   1.0000e+0211), Yw=None, conditions=\{'D': 1.0,
                                                   'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                                   'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02',
                                                   **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for ciecam02 inverse mode with J,aM,bM input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam02
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabC_ciecam02(data,
                                                            xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                          1.00000e+02.
                                                   1.0000e+02]), Yw=None, conditions=\{'D': 1.0,
                                                   'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                                   'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02',
                                                   **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for ciecam02 forward mode with J,aC,bC output.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam02
luxpy.color.cam.jabC_ciecam02_to_xyz (data,
                                                            xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                          1.0000e+02,
                                                   1.0000e+0211), Yw=None, conditions=\{'D': 1.0,
                                                   'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                                   'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02',
                                                   **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for ciecam02 inverse mode with J,aC,bC input.
```

\* Instead of using the CIE 1964 10° CMFs in some places of the model,

```
For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam02
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabM_cam16(data,
                                                       xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02,
                                             1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': }
                                            None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'},
                                            mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16 forward mode with J,aM,bM output.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16
luxpy.color.cam.jabM_cam16_to_xyz (data,
                                                       xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02,
                                             1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None, conditions=\{'D': 1.0, 'Dtype':
                                            None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'},
                                            mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16 inverse mode with J,aM,bM input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16
                                                       xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.00000e+02.
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabC_cam16 (data,
                                             1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None, conditions=\{'D': 1.0, 'Dtype':
                                            None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'},
                                            mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16 forward mode with J,aC,bC output.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16
luxpy.color.cam.jabC_cam16_to_xyz (data,
                                                       xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02,
                                             1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype':
                                            None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'},
                                            mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16 inverse mode with J,aC,bC input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam02ucs(data,
                                                        xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.00000e+02.
                                                              Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0},
                                               1.0000e+0211),
                                               'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                               'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02',
                                               **kwargs)
```

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs

Wrapper function for cam02ucs forward mode with J,aM,bM output.

```
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam02ucs_to_xyz (data,
                                                        xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02,
                                               1.0000e+0211),
                                                               Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0},
                                               'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                               'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02',
                                               **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam02ucs inverse mode with J,aM,bM input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam021cd(data,
                                                        xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02,
                                                              Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0},
                                               1.0000e+0211,
                                               'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                               'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02',
                                               **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam02ucs forward mode with J,aMp,bMp output and ucstype = lcd.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs
luxpy.color.cam.jab cam021cd to xyz (data,
                                                        xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02.
                                               1.0000e+0211),
                                                               Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0},
                                               'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                               'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02',
                                               **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam02ucs inverse mode with J,aMp,bMp input and ucstype = lcd.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs
                                                        xyzw = array([[1.0000e+0.2],
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam02scd(data,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02,
                                               1.0000e+0211),
                                                              Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0},
                                               'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                               'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02',
                                               **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam02ucs forward mode with J,aMp,bMp output and ucstype = scd.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs
luxpy.color.cam.jab cam02scd to xyz (data,
                                                        xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02.
                                               1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None, conditions=\{'D': 1.0,
                                               'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                               'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02',
                                               **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam02ucs inverse mode with J,aMp,bMp input and ucstype = scd.
```

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam16ucs(data,
                                                        xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02,
                                               1.0000e+0211),
                                                              Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0},
                                               'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                               'avg'}, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16ucs forward mode with J,aM,bM output and ucstype = 'ucs'.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam16ucs_to_xyz (data,
                                                         xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02.
                                               1.0000e+02]), Yw=None, conditions=\{'D': 1.0,
                                               'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                               'avg'}, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16ucs inverse mode with J,aM,bM input and ucstype = 'ucs'.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam16lcd(data,
                                                        xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02,
                                               1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None, conditions=\{'D': 1.0,
                                               'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                               'avg'}, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16ucs forward mode with J,aM,bM output and ucstype = 'lcd'.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam16lcd_to_xyz (data,
                                                        xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.00000e+02.
                                               1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None, conditions=\{'D': 1.0,
                                               'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                               'avg'}, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16ucs inverse mode with J,aM,bM input and ucstype = 'lcd'.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam16scd(data,
                                                        xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02,
                                               1.0000e+0211),
                                                              Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0},
                                               'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                               'avg'}, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16ucs forward mode with J,aM,bM output and ucstype = 'scd'.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam16scd_to_xyz (data,
                                                        xyzw = array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                                      1.0000e+02.
                                               1.0000e+0211),
                                                              Yw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0},
                                               'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround':
                                               'avg'}, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16ucs inverse mode with J,aM,bM input and ucstype = 'scd'.
```

```
For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_qabW_cam15u(xyz, fov=10.0, parameters=None, **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam15u forward mode with 'Q,aW,bW' output.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam15u
luxpy.color.cam.qabW_cam15u_to_xyz(qab,fov=10.0, parameters=None, **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam15u inverse mode with 'Q,aW,bW' input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam15u
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_lab_cam_sww16(xyz, xyzw=None, Yb=20.0, Lw=400.0, Ccwb=None,
                                               relative=True, parameters=None, inputtype='xyz',
                                               cieobs='2006 10', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam_sww16 forward mode with 'xyz' input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam_sww16
luxpy.color.cam.lab cam sww16 to xyz (lab, xyzw=None, Yb=20.0, Lw=400.0, Ccwb=None,
                                               relative=True, parameters=None, inputtype='xyz',
                                               cieobs='2006 10', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam_sww16 inverse mode with 'xyz' input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam_sww16
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_qabW_cam18s1 (xyz, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None,
                                              **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam18sl forward mode with 'Q,aW,bW' output.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam18sl
                                                   xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parame-
luxpy.color.cam.qabW_cam18sl_to_xyz(qab,
                                              ters=None, **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam18sl inverse mode with 'Q,aW,bW' input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam18sl
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_qabM_cam18s1 (xyz, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None,
                                              **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam18sl forward mode with 'Q,aM,bM' output.
```

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam18sl

luxpy.color.cam.qabM\_cam18sl\_to\_xyz (qab, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None, \*\*kwargs)

Wrapper function for cam18sl inverse mode with 'Q,aM,bM' input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam18sl

Wrapper function for cam18sl forward mode with 'Q,aS,bS' output.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam18sl

luxpy.color.cam.qabS\_cam18sl\_to\_xyz (qab, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None, \*\*kwargs)

Wrapper function for cam18sl inverse mode with 'Q,aS,bS' input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam18sl

# 4.3.6 deltaE/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · colordifferences.py

namespace luxpy.deltaE

# Module for color difference calculations

**process\_DEi()** Process color difference input DEi for output (helper fnc).

**DE\_camucs**() Calculate color appearance difference DE using camucs type model.

DE\_2000() Calculate DE2000 color difference.

**DE\_cspace()** Calculate color difference DE in specific color space.

**get\_macadam\_ellipse()** Estimate n-step MacAdam ellipse at CIE x,y coordinates

luxpy.color.deltaE.**deltaH** (h1, C1, h2=None, C2=None, htype='deg') Compute a hue difference, dH = 2\*C1\*C2\*sin(dh/2)

**Args:** 

h1

hue for sample 1 (or hue difference if h2 is None)

**C**1

chroma of sample 1 (or prod C1\*C2 if C2 is None)

```
h2
                        hue angle of sample 2 (if None, then h1 contains a hue difference)
                  C2
                        chroma of sample 2
                  htype
                        'deg' or 'rad', optional
                              - 'deg': hue angle between 0^{\circ} and 360^{\circ}
                              - 'rad': hue angle between 0 and 2pi radians
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray of deltaH values.
luxpy.color.deltaE.DE_camucs(xyzt, xyzr, DEtype='jab', avg=None, avg_axis=0, out='DEi',
                                                                                            1.0000e+02]]),
                                          xyzwt=array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                          1.0000e+02,
                                          xyzwr=array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                                           1.0000e+02,
                                                                                             1.0000e+0211),
                                          Ywt=None, conditionst={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0,
                                          'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, Ywr=None, conditionsr={'D':
                                          1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'},
                                          camtype='ciecam02', ucstype='ucs', mcat=None, outin='J, aM,
                                          bM', yellowbluepurplecorrect=False, **kwargs)
      Calculate color appearance difference DE using camucs type model.
      Args:
                  xyzt
                        ndarray with tristimulus values of test data.
                  xvzr
                        ndarray with tristimulus values of reference data.
                  DEtype
                        'jab' or str, optional
                        Options:
                              - 'jab' : calculates full color difference over all 3 dimensions.
                              - 'ab': calculates chromaticity difference.
                              - 'j': calculates lightness or brightness difference
                                    (depending on :outin:).
                              - 'j,ab': calculates both 'j' and 'ab' options and returns them as a tuple.
                  avg
                        None, optional
                        None: don't calculate average DE,
                              otherwise use function handle in :avg:.
                  avg_axis
                        axis to calculate average over, optional
                  out
                        'DEi' or str, optional
                        Requested output.
                  camtype
```

```
luxpy.cam._CAM_02_X_DEFAULT_TYPE, optional
                        Str specifier for CAM type to use, options: 'ciecam02' or 'cam16'.
                  ucstype
                        'ucs' or 'lcd' or 'scd', optional
                        Str specifier for which type of color attribute compression parameters to use:
                              -'ucs': uniform color space,
                              -'lcd': large color differences,
                              -'scd': small color differences
      Note: For the other input arguments, see ?luxpy.cam.camucs_structure.
                  returns
                        ndarray with DEi [, DEa] or other as specified by :out:
luxpy.color.deltaE.DE2000 (xyzt, xyzr, dtype='xyz', DEtype='jab', avg=None, avg_axis=0,
                                      out='DEi', xyzwt=None, xyzwr=None, KLCH=None)
      Calculate DE2000 color difference.
                        ndarray with tristimulus values of test data.
                        ndarray with tristimulus values of reference data.
                  dtype
                        'xyz' or 'lab', optional
                        Specifies data type in :xyzt: and :xyzr:.
                  xyzwt
                        None or ndarray, optional
                              White point tristimulus values of test data
                              None defaults to the one set in lx.xyz_to_lab()
                  xyzwr
                        None or ndarray, optional
                              Whitepoint tristimulus values of reference data
                              None defaults to the one set in lx.xyz_to_lab()
                  DEtype
                        'jab' or str, optional
                        Options:
                              - 'jab' : calculates full color difference over all 3 dimensions.
                              - 'ab': calculates chromaticity difference.
                              - 'j' : calculates lightness or brightness difference
                                     (depending on :outin:).
                              - 'j,ab': calculates both 'j' and 'ab' options and returns them as a tuple.
                  KLCH
                        None, optional
                        Weigths for L, C, H
                        None: default to [1,1,1]
```

**Returns:** 

Args:

xyzt

xyzr

**Returns:** 

Args:

```
avg
                        None, optional
                        None: don't calculate average DE,
                              otherwise use function handle in :avg:.
                  avg_axis
                        axis to calculate average over, optional
                  out
                        'DEi' or str, optional
                        Requested output.
      Note: For the other input arguments, see specific color space used.
                  returns
                        ndarray with DEi [, DEa] or other as specified by :out:
      References: 1. Sharma, G., Wu, W., & Dalal, E. N. (2005). The CIEDE2000 color-difference formula: Imple-
            mentation notes, supplementary test data, and mathematical observations. Color Research & Application,
            30(1), 21-30.
luxpy.color.deltaE.DE_cspace(xyzt, xyzr, dtype='xyz', tf='Yuv', DEtype='jab', avg=None,
                                          avg_axis=0, out='DEi', xyzwt=None, xyzwr=None, fwtft={},
                                          fwtfr={}, KLCH=None, camtype='ciecam02', ucstype='ucs')
      Calculate color difference DE in specific color space.
                  xyzt
                        ndarray with tristimulus values of test data.
                  xyzr
                        ndarray with tristimulus values of reference data.
                  dtype
                        'xyz' or 'jab', optional
                        Specifies data type in :xyzt: and :xyzr:.
                  xyzwt
                        None or ndarray, optional
                              White point tristimulus values of test data
                              None defaults to the one set in :fwtft: or else to the default of cspace.
                  xyzwr
                        None or ndarray, optional
                              Whitepoint tristimulus values of reference data
                                    None defaults to the one set in non-empty :fwtfr: or else to default of
                                    cspace.
                  tf
                        _CSPACE, optional
                        Color space to use for color difference calculation.
                  fwtft
                        {}, optional
                        Dict with parameters for forward transform from xyz to cspace for test data.
```

```
fwtfr
                  {}, optional
                  Dict with parameters for forward transform from xyz to cspace for reference data.
            KLCH
                  None, optional
                  Weigths for L, C, H
                  None: default to [1,1,1]
                  KLCH is not used when tf == 'camucs'.
            DEtype
                  'jab' or str, optional
                  Options:
                         - 'jab' : calculates full color difference over all 3 dimensions.
                         - 'ab': calculates chromaticity difference.
                         - 'j' : calculates lightness or brightness difference
                               (depending on :outin:).
                         - 'j,ab': calculates both 'j' and 'ab' options and returns them as a tuple.
            avg
                  None, optional
                  None: don't calculate average DE,
                         otherwise use function handle in :avg:.
            avg_axis
                  axis to calculate average over, optional
            out
                  'DEi' or str, optional
                  Requested output.
            camtype
                  luxpy.cam._CAM_02_X_DEFAULT_TYPE, optional
                  Str specifier for CAM type to use, options: 'ciecam02' or 'cam16'.
                  Only when DEtype == 'camucs'.
            ucstype
                   'ucs' or 'lcd' or 'scd', optional
                  Str specifier for which type of color attribute compression
                  parameters to use:
                         -'ucs': uniform color space,
                         -'lcd', large color differences,
                         -'scd': small color differences
                  Only when DEtype == 'camucs'.
Note: For the other input arguments, see specific color space used.
            returns
```

ndarray with DEi [, DEa] or other as specified by :out:

**Returns:** 

```
luxpy.color.deltaE.get_macadam_ellipse(xy=None, k\_neighbours=3, nsteps=10, average\_cik=True)
```

Estimate n-step MacAdam ellipse at CIE x,y coordinates xy by calculating average inverse covariance ellipse of the k\_neighbours closest ellipses.

## Args:

хy

None or ndarray, optional

If None: output Macadam ellipses, if not None: xy are the

CIE xy coordinates for which ellipses will be estimated.

# k\_neighbours

3, optional

Number of nearest ellipses to use to calculate ellipse at xy

# nsteps

10, optional

Set number of MacAdam steps of ellipse.

## average\_cik

True, optional

If True: take distance weighted average of inverse

'covariance ellipse' elements cik.

If False: average major & minor axis lengths and ellipse orientation angles directly.

#### **Returns:**

## v\_mac\_est

estimated MacAdam ellipse(s) in v-format [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]

# 4.3.7 cri/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · colorrendition.py
- /utils/
- \_\_init\_\_.py
- init\_cri\_defaults\_database.py
- DE\_scalers.py
- helpers.py
- graphics.py
- /indices/
  - \_\_init\_\_.py
  - indices.py
  - ciewrappers.py
  - ieswrappers.py

- cri2012.py
- mcri.py
- cqs.py

### /iestm30/

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- ies\_tm30\_metrics.py
- ies\_tm30\_graphics.py

### /VFPX/

- \_\_inint\_\_.py
- vectorshiftmodel.py
- pixelshiftmodel.py
- VF\_PX\_models.py

namespace luxpy.cri

cri: sub-package suppporting color rendition calculations (colorrendition.py)

utils/init\_cri\_defaults\_database.py

\_CRI\_TYPE\_DEFAULT Default cri\_type.

# \_CRI\_DEFAULTS

**default parameters for color fidelity and gamut area metrics** (major dict has 9 keys (04-Jul-2017): sampleset [str/dict], ref\_type [str], cieobs [str], avg [fcn handle], scale [dict], cspace [dict], catf [dict], rg\_pars [dict], cri\_specific\_pars [dict])

# • Supported cri-types:

- 'ciera', 'ciera-8', 'ciera-14', 'cierf',
- 'iesrf', 'iesrf-tm30-15', 'iesrf-tm30-18',
- 'cri2012', 'cri2012-hl17', 'cri2012-hl1000', 'cri2012-real210',
- 'mcri',
- 'cqs-v7.5','cqs-v9.0'

process\_cri\_type\_input() load a cri\_type dict but overwrites any keys that have a non-None
input in calling function.

# utils/DE\_scalers.py

### linear scale()

Linear color rendering index scale from CIE13.3-1974/1995:

Rfi,a = 100 - c1\*DEi,a. (c1 = 4.6)

### log scale()

Log-based color rendering index scale from Davis & Ohno (2009):

```
Rfi,a = 10 * \ln(\exp((100 - c1*DEi,a)/10) + 1)

psy_scale()

Psychometric based color rendering index scale from Smet et al. (2013):

Rfi,a = 100 * (2 / (\exp(c1*abs(DEi,a)**(c2) + 1))) ** c3
```

## utils/helpers.py

**gamut\_slicer()** Slices the gamut in nhbins slices and provides normalization of test gamut to reference gamut.

```
jab_to_rg() Calculates gamut area index, Rg.
```

# jab\_to\_rhi()

Calculate hue bin measures:

Rfhi (local (hue bin) color fidelity)

Rcshi (local chroma shift)

Rhshi (local hue shift)

- spd\_to\_jab\_t\_r() Calculates jab color values for a sample set illuminated with test source and its reference illuminant.
- spd\_to\_rg() Calculates the color gamut index of spectral data for a sample set illuminated with test source (data) with respect to some reference illuminant.
- spd\_to\_DEi() Calculates color difference (~fidelity) of spectral data between sample set illuminated with test source (data) and some reference illuminant.
- **optimize\_scale\_factor()** Optimize scale\_factor of cri-model in cri\_type such that average Rf for a set of light sources is the same as that of a target-cri (default: 'ciera')
- spd\_to\_cri() Calculates the color rendering fidelity index (CIE Ra, CIE Rf, IES Rf, CRI2012 Rf) of spectral data. Can also output Rg, Rfhi, Rcshi, Rhshi, cct, duv, . . .

### utils/graphics.py

```
plot_hue_bins() Makes basis plot for Color Vector Graphic (CVG).
plot_ColorVectorGraphic() Plots Color Vector Graphic (see IES TM30).
```

### indices/indices.py

# wrapper\_functions\_for\_fidelity\_type\_metrics

```
spd_to_ciera(): CIE 13.3 1995 version

spd_to_ciera_133_1995(): CIE 13.3 1995 version

spd_to_cierf(): latest version

spd_to_cierf_224_2017(): CIE224-2017 version

spd_to_iesrf(): latest version

spd_to_iesrf_tm30(): latest version

spd_to_iesrf_tm30_15(): TM30-15 version
```

```
spd_to_iesrf_tm30_18(): TM30-18 version
                 spd_to_cri2012()
                 spd_to_cri2012_hl17()
                 spd_to_cri2012_hl1000()
                 spd_to_cri2012_real210()
           wrapper_functions_for_gamut_area_metrics
                 spd_to_iesrg(): latest version
                 spd_to_iesrg_tm30(): latest version
                 spd_to_iesrg_tm30_15(): TM30-15 version
                 spd_to_iesrg_tm30_18(): TM30-18 version
indices/mcri.py
           spd_to_mcri()
                 Calculates the memory color rendition index, Rm:
                 K. A. G. Smet, W. R. Ryckaert, M. R. Pointer, G. Deconinck, and P. Hanselaer, (2012)
                 "A memory colour quality metric for white light sources,"
                 Energy Build., vol. 49, no. C, pp. 216-225.
indices/cqs.py
           spd_to_cqs()
                 versions 7.5 and 9.0 are supported.
                 W. Davis and Y. Ohno,
                 "Color quality scale," (2010),
                 Opt. Eng., vol. 49, no. 3, pp. 33602-33616.
iestm30/iestm30_metrics.py
           spd_to_ies_tm30_metrics() Calculates IES TM30 metrics from spectral data.
iestm30/iestm30 graphics.py
```

plot\_cri\_graphics() Plot graphical information on color rendition properties.

# **VFPX**

### :Module\_for\_VectorField\_and\_Pixelation\_CRI models.

• see ?luxpy.cri.VFPX

luxpy.color.cri.linear\_scale (data, scale\_factor=[4.6], scale\_max=100.0) Linear color rendering index scale from CIE13.3-1974/1995:

```
Rfi,a = 100 - c1*DEi,a. (c1 = 4.6)
     Args:
                  data
                       float or list[floats] or ndarray
                 scale factor
                       [4.6] or list[float] or ndarray, optional
                       Rescales color differences before subtracting them from :scale max:
                 scale_max
                       100.0, optional
                       Maximum value of linear scale
     Returns:
                  returns
                       float or list[floats] or ndarray
     References: 1. CIE13.3-1995, "Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light
            Sources," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 1995., ISBN 978 3 900734 57 2
luxpy.color.cri.log scale (data, scale factor=[6.73], scale max=100.0)
     Log-based color rendering index scale from Davis & Ohno (2009):
     Rfi,a = 10 * ln(exp((100 - c1*DEi,a)/10) + 1).
     Args:
                  data
                       float or list[floats] or ndarray
                 scale_factor
                       [6.73] or list[float] or ndarray, optional
                       Rescales color differences before subtracting them from :scale_max:
                       Note that the default value is the one from cie-224-2017.
                 scale_max
                       100.0, optional
                       Maximum value of linear scale
     Returns:
                  returns
                       float or list[floats] or ndarray
     References: 1. W. Davis and Y. Ohno, "Color quality scale," (2010), Opt. Eng., vol. 49, no. 3, pp.
            33602-33616. 2. CIE224:2017. CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. Vienna,
           Austria: CIE. (2017).
                                                scale_factor=[0.01818181818181818,
                                                                                           1.5,
                                                                                                     2.0],
luxpy.color.cri.psy_scale (data,
                                     scale_max=100.0)
     Psychometric based color rendering index scale from CRI2012:
```

Rfi,a = 100 \* (2 / (exp(c1\*abs(DEi,a)\*\*(c2) + 1))) \*\* c3.

### **Args:**

#### data

float or list[floats] or ndarray

#### scale factor

[1/55, 3/2, 2.0] or list[float] or ndarray, optional

Rescales color differences before subtracting them from :scale\_max:

Note that the default value is the one from (Smet et al. 2013, LRT).

#### scale\_max

100.0, optional

Maximum value of linear scale

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or list[floats] or ndarray

**References:** 1. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. Lighting Research and Technology, 45, 689–709.

Slices the gamut in hue bins.

### **Args:**

### jab\_test

ndarray with Cartesian color coordinates (e.g. Jab) of the samples under the test SPD

### jab\_ref

ndarray with Cartesian color coordinates (e.g. Jab) of the samples under the reference SPD

#### out

'jabt, jabr' or str, optional

Specifies which variables to output as ndarray

### nhbins

None or int, optional

- None: defaults to using the sample hues themselves as 'bins'.

In other words, the number of bins will be equal to the number of samples.

- float: number of bins to slice the sample gamut in.

# start\_hue

0.0 or float, optional

Hue angle to start bin slicing

### normalize\_gamut

True or False, optional

True normalizes the gamut of test to that of ref. (perfect agreement results in circle).

### normalized\_chroma\_ref

100.0 or float, optional

Controls the size (chroma/radius) of the normalization circle/gamut.

### close\_gamut

False or True, optional

True appends the first jab coordinates to the end of the output (for plotting closed gamuts)

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray with average jabt, jabr of each hue bin.

(.shape = (number of hue bins, 3))

(or outputs whatever is specified in :out:)

Calculates gamut area index, Rg.

# Args:

### jabt

ndarray with Cartesian color coordinates (e.g. Jab) of the samples under the test SPD

# jabr

ndarray with Cartesian color coordinates (e.g. Jab) of the samples under the reference SPD

#### max scale

100.0, optional

Value of Rg when Rf =  $\max_{s}$  (i.e. DEavg = 0)

# ordered\_and\_sliced

False or True, optional

- False: Hue ordering will be done with lux.cri.gamut\_slicer().
- True: user is responsible for hue-ordering and closing gamut (i.e. first element in :jab: equals the last).

# nhbins

None or int, optional

- None: defaults to using the sample hues themselves as 'bins'.
  - In other words, the number of bins will be equal to the number of samples.
- float: number of bins to slice the sample gamut in.

### start\_hue

0.0 or float, optional

Hue angle to start bin slicing

# normalize\_gamut

True or False, optional

True normalizes the gamut of test to that of ref. (perfect agreement results in circle).

# normalized\_chroma\_ref

100.0 or float, optional

```
Controls the size (chroma/radius) of the normalization circle/gamut
                  out
                        'Rg,jabt,jabr' or str, optional
                        Specifies which variables to output as ndarray
      Returns:
                  Rg
                        float or ndarray with gamut area indices Rg.
luxpy.color.cri.jab_to_rhi (jabt, jabr, DEi, cri_type='ies-tm30', start_hue=None, nhbins=None,
                                       scale factor=None, scale fcn=None, use bin avg DEi=True)
      Calculate hue bin measures: Rfhi, Rcshi and Rhshi.
      Rfhi: local (hue bin) color fidelity
      Rcshi: local chroma shift
      Rhshi: local hue shift
      (See IES TM30)
      Args:
                  jabt
                        ndarray with jab coordinates under test SPD
                  jabr
                        ndarray with jab coordinates under reference SPD
                  DEi
                        ndarray with DEi (from gamut_slicer()).
                  use_bin_avg_DEi
                        True, optional
                        Note that following IES-TM30 DEi from gamut_slicer() is obtained by averaging the
                        DEi per hue bin (True), and NOT by averaging the jabt and jabr per hue bin and then
                        calculating the DEi (False).
                  nhbins
                        int, number of hue bins to slice gamut (None use the one specified in :cri_type: dict).
                  start_hue
                        float (°), hue at which to start slicing
                  scale fcn
                        function handle to type of cri scale,
                        e.g.
                              * linear() scale -> (100 - scale factor*DEi),
                              * log_scale -> (cfr. Ohno's CQS),
                              * psy_scale (Smet et al.'s cri2012,See: LRT 2013)
                  scale_factor
                        factors used in scaling function
      Returns:
```

returns

# ndarrays of Rfhi, Rcshi and Rhshi References: 1. IES TM30, Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America. luxpy.color.cri.jab to DEi(jabt, jabr, out='DEi', avg=None) Calculates color differences (~fidelity), DEi, of Jab input. Args: jabt ndarray with Cartesian color coordinates (e.g. Jab) of the samples under the test SPD jabr ndarray with Cartesian color coordinates (e.g. Jab) of the samples under the reference avg None, optional If None: don't calculate average, else: avg must be function handle out 'DEi' or str, optional Specifies requested output (e.g. 'DEi,DEa') **Returns:** returns float or ndarray with DEi for :out: 'DEi' Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value. luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_DEi(SPD, cri\_type='ies-tm30', out='DEi', wl=None, sampleset=None, ref type=None, cieobs=None, avg=None, cspace=None, catf=None, cri\_specific\_pars=None) Calculates color differences (~fidelity), DEi, of spectral data. Args: SPD ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths) out 'DEi' or str, optional Specifies requested output (e.g. 'DEi,DEa,cct,duv') wl None, optional Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to. None: default to no interpolation cri\_type \_CRI\_TYPE\_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional -'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters (for supported types, see luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cri\_types']) - dict: user defined model parameters

(see e.g. luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cierf']

for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments to the function will override default values in cri\_type dict.

### sampleset

None or ndarray or str, optional

Specifies set of spectral reflectance samples for cri calculations.

- None defaults to standard set for metric in cri\_type.
- ndarray: user defined set of spectral reflectance functions

(.shape = (N+1, number of wavelengths);

first axis are wavelengths)

# ref\_type

None or str or ndarray, optional

Specifies type of reference illuminant type.

- None: defaults to metric\_specific reference illuminant in accordance with cri\_type.
- str: 'BB': Blackbody radiatiors,

'DL': daylightphase,

'ciera': used in CIE CRI-13.3-1995,

'cierf': used in CIE 224-2017,

'iesrf': used in TM30-15, ...

- ndarray: user defined reference SPD

#### cieobs

None or dict, optional

Specifies which CMF sets to use for the calculation of the sample

XYZs and the CCT (for reference illuminant calculation).

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'xyz': str specifying CMF set for calculating xyz of samples and white
- key: 'cct': str specifying CMF set for calculating cct

### cspace

None or dict, optional

Specifies which color space to use.

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'type': str specifying color space used to calculate color differences in.
- key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point of color space
   If None: use xyzw of test / reference (after chromatic adaptation, if specified)
- other keys specify other possible parameters needed for color space calculation,

see lx.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['iesrf']['cspace'] for details.

# catf

None or dict, optional

Perform explicit CAT before converting to color space coordinates.

- None: don't apply a cat (other than perhaps the one built

```
- dict: with CAT parameters:
                                    - key: 'D': ndarray with degree of adaptation
                                    - key: 'mcat': ndarray with sensor matrix specification
                                    - key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point
                                          None: use xyzw of reference otherwise transform both
                                                test and ref to xyzw
                  cri_specific_pars
                        None or dict, optional
                        Specifies other parameters specific to type of cri
                        (e.g. maxC for CQS calculations)
                              - None: default to the one specified in :cri_type: dict.
                              - dict: user specified parameters.
                                    For its use, see for example:
                                          luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['mcri']['cri_specific_pars']
      Returns:
                  returns
                        float or ndarray with DEi for :out: 'DEi'
                        Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_rg(SPD, cri_type='ies-tm30', out='Rg', wl=None, sampleset=None,
                                      ref_type=None, cieobs=None, avg=None, cspace=None, catf=None,
                                      cri specific_pars=None, rg_pars=None)
      Calculates the color gamut index, Rg, of spectral data.
      Args:
                  SPD
                        ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)
                  out
                        'Rg' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rg,cct,duv')
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
                  cri_type
                        _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                              -'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                                    (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
                              - dict: user defined model parameters
                                    (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                    for required structure)
                        Note that any non-None input arguments to the function will override default values in
                        cri_type dict.
                  sampleset
```

into the colorspace)

None or ndarray or str, optional

Specifies set of spectral reflectance samples for cri calculations.

- None defaults to standard set for metric in cri\_type.
- ndarray: user defined set of spectral reflectance functions (.shape = (N+1, number of wavelengths);

first axis are wavelengths)

### ref\_type

None or str or ndarray, optional

Specifies type of reference illuminant type.

- None: defaults to metric\_specific reference illuminant in accordance with cri\_type.
- str: 'BB': Blackbody radiatiors,

'DL': daylightphase,

'ciera': used in CIE CRI-13.3-1995,

'cierf': used in CIE 224-2017,

'iesrf': used in TM30-15, ...

- ndarray: user defined reference SPD

#### cieobs

None or dict, optional

Specifies which CMF sets to use for the calculation of the sample

XYZs and the CCT (for reference illuminant calculation).

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'xyz': str specifying CMF set for calculating xyz of samples and white
- key: 'cct': str specifying CMF set for calculating cct

### cspace

None or dict, optional

Specifies which color space to use.

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'type': str specifying color space used to calculate color differences in.
- key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point of color space
   If None: use xyzw of test / reference (after chromatic adaptation, if specified)
- other keys specify other possible parameters needed for color space calculation,

see lx.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['iesrf']['cspace'] for details.

#### catf

None or dict, optional

Perform explicit CAT before converting to color space coordinates.

- None: don't apply a cat (other than perhaps the one built into the colorspace)
- dict: with CAT parameters:
  - key: 'D': ndarray with degree of adaptation

rg\_pars

avg

scale

```
- key: 'mcat': ndarray with sensor matrix specification
                   - key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point
                         None: use xyzw of reference otherwise transform both
                               test and ref to xyzw
cri_specific_pars
      None or dict, optional
      Specifies other parameters specific to type of cri
      (e.g. maxC for CQS calculations)
            - None: default to the one specified in :cri_type: dict.
            - dict: user specified parameters.
                   For its use, see for example:
                         luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['mcri']['cri_specific_pars']
      None or dict, optional
      Dict containing specifying parameters for slicing the gamut.
      Dict structure:
                   {'nhbins': None, 'start hue': 0, 'normalize gamut': True}
            - key: 'nhbins': int, number of hue bins to slice gamut
                   (None use the one specified in :cri_type: dict).
            - key: 'start_hue': float (°), hue at which to start slicing
            - key: 'normalize_gamut': True or False:
                   normalize gamut or not before calculating a gamut
                   area index Rg.
            - key: 'normalized chroma ref': 100.0 or float, optional
                   Controls the size (chroma/radius)
                   of the normalization circle/gamut.
      None or fcn handle, optional
      Averaging function (handle) for color differences, DEi
      (e.g. numpy.mean, .math.rms, .math.geomean)
      None use the one specified in :cri_type: dict.
      None or dict, optional
      Specifies scaling of color differences to obtain CRI.
            - None use the one specified in :cri_type: dict.
            - dict: user specified dict with scaling parameters.
                         - key: 'fcn': function handle to type of cri scale,
                               * linear()_scale -> (100 - scale_factor*DEi),
                               * log_scale -> (cfr. Ohno's CQS),
```

Scaling factor value(s) will be optimized to

\* psy scale (Smet et al.'s cri2012,See: LRT 2013)

- key: 'cfactor': factors used in scaling function,

If None:

```
minimize the rms between the Rf's of the requested metric and the target metric specified in:
```

#### Returns:

#### returns

float or ndarray with Rg for :out: 'Rg'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30, Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.

#### **SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,cct,duv')

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

# cri\_type

CRI TYPE DEFAULT or str or dict, optional

-'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters

(for supported types, see luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cri\_types'])

- dict: user defined model parameters

(see e.g. luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cierf']

for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments to the function will override default values in cri\_type dict.

### sampleset

None or ndarray or str, optional

Specifies set of spectral reflectance samples for cri calculations.

- None defaults to standard set for metric in cri\_type.
- ndarray: user defined set of spectral reflectance functions

(.shape = (N+1, number of wavelengths);

first axis are wavelengths)

# $ref\_type$

None or str or ndarray, optional

Specifies type of reference illuminant type.

- None: defaults to metric\_specific reference illuminant in accordance with cri\_type.
- str: 'BB': Blackbody radiatiors,

'DL': daylightphase,

'ciera': used in CIE CRI-13.3-1995,

'cierf': used in CIE 224-2017,

'iesrf': used in TM30-15, ...

- ndarray: user defined reference SPD

#### cieobs

None or dict, optional

Specifies which CMF sets to use for the calculation of the sample

XYZs and the CCT (for reference illuminant calculation).

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'xyz': str specifying CMF set for calculating xyz of samples and white
- key: 'cct': str specifying CMF set for calculating cct

#### cspace

None or dict, optional

Specifies which color space to use.

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'type': str specifying color space used to calculate color differences in.
- key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point of color space
   If None: use xyzw of test / reference (after chromatic adaptation, if specified)
- other keys specify other possible parameters needed for color space calculation,

see lx.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['iesrf']['cspace'] for details.

#### catf

None or dict, optional

Perform explicit CAT before converting to color space coordinates.

- None: don't apply a cat (other than perhaps the one built into the colorspace)
- dict: with CAT parameters:

```
- key: 'D': ndarray with degree of adaptation
```

- key: 'mcat': ndarray with sensor matrix specification
- key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point

None: use xyzw of reference otherwise transform both test and ref to xyzw

# cri\_specific\_pars

None or dict, optional

Specifies other parameters specific to type of cri

(e.g. maxC for CQS calculations)

- None: default to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.
- dict: user specified parameters.

For its use, see for example:

luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['mcri']['cri\_specific\_pars']

### rg\_pars

None or dict, optional

Dict containing specifying parameters for slicing the gamut.

Dict structure:

{'nhbins': None, 'start\_hue': 0, 'normalize\_gamut': True}

- key: 'nhbins': int, number of hue bins to slice gamut (None use the one specified in :cri\_type: dict).
- key: 'start\_hue': float (°), hue at which to start slicing
- key: 'normalize\_gamut': True or False: normalize gamut or not before calculating a gamut area index Rg.
- key: 'normalized\_chroma\_ref': 100.0 or float, optional Controls the size (chroma/radius) of the normalization circle/gamut.

### avg

None or fcn handle, optional

Averaging function (handle) for color differences, DEi

(e.g. numpy.mean, .math.rms, .math.geomean)

None use the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

### scale

None or dict, optional

Specifies scaling of color differences to obtain CRI.

- None use the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.
- dict: user specified dict with scaling parameters.
  - key: 'fcn': function handle to type of cri scale,

e.g.

- \* linear()\_scale -> (100 scale\_factor\*DEi),
- \* log\_scale -> (cfr. Ohno's CQS),
- \* psy\_scale (Smet et al.'s cri2012,See: LRT 2013)
- key: 'cfactor': factors used in scaling function,

If None:

Scaling factor value(s) will be optimized to minimize the rms between the Rf's of the

requested metric and the target metric specified in:

- key: 'opt\_cri\_type': str

\* str: one of the preset \_CRI\_DEFAULTS

\* dict: user specifed

(dict must contain all keys as normal)

Note that if key not in :scale: dict, then 'opt\_cri\_type' is added with default

setting = 'ciera'.

 key: 'opt\_spd\_set': ndarray with set of light source spds used to optimize cfactor.
 Note that if key not in :scale: dict,

then default = 'F1-F12'.

# $opt\_scale$

True or False, optional

True: optimize scaling-factor, else do nothing and use value of scaling-factor in :scale: dict.

### **Returns:**

### returns

float or ndarray with Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30, Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. CIE224:2017. CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. Vienna, Austria: CIE. (2017).
- 4. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. Lighting Research and Technology, 45, 689–709.
- 5. CIE13.3-1995. Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light Sources (Vol. CIE13.3-19). Vienna, Austria: CIE. (1995).

### luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_ciera(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)

Wrapper function the 'ciera' color rendition (fidelity) metric (CIE 13.3-1995).

### **Args:**

# **SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate :SPD: to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with CIE13.3 Ra for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. CIE13.3-1995. Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light Sources (Vol. CIE13.3-19). Vienna, Austria: CIE. (1995).

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_cierf(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)

Wrapper function the 'cierf' color rendition (fidelity) metric (CIE224-2017).

**Args:** 

**SPD** 

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate :SPD: to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with CIE224-2017 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. CIE224:2017. CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. Vienna, Austria: CIE. (2017).

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_ciera\_133\_1995 (SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)

Wrapper function the 'ciera' color rendition (fidelity) metric (CIE 13.3-1995).

Args:

SPD

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate :SPD: to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

# **Returns:**

### returns

float or ndarray with CIE13.3 Ra for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. CIE13.3-1995. Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light Sources (Vol. CIE13.3-19). Vienna, Austria: CIE. (1995).

luxpy.color.cri.spd to cierf 224 2017 (SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)

Wrapper function the 'cierf' color rendition (fidelity) metric (CIE224-2017).

**Args:** 

**SPD** 

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

```
wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate :SPD: to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
                  out
                        'Rf' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')
      Returns:
                  returns
                        float or ndarray with CIE224-2017 Rf for :out: 'Rf'
                        Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
      References: 1. CIE224:2017. CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. Vienna, Austria:
            CIE. (2017).
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrf(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-18')
      Wrapper function for the 'iesrf' color fidelity index (IES TM30-18).
      Args:
                  SPD
                        ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
                  out
                        'Rf' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')
      Returns:
                  returns
                        float or ndarray with IES TM30 15 Rf for :out: 'Rf'
                        Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
      References: 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)
            2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead,
            "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol.
            23, no. 12, pp. 15888-15906, 2015.
            3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral
            uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrg(SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-18')
      Wrapper function for the 'spd_to_rg' color gamut area index (IES TM30-18).
      Args:
                  SPD
                        ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
                  out
```

'Rg' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rg,Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30\_15 Rg for :out: 'Rg'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

References: 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrf\_tm30 (SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-18')

Wrapper function for the 'iesrf' color fidelity index (IES TM30-18).

### Args:

#### **SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

### **Returns:**

# returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30\_15 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrg\_tm30 (SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-18')

Wrapper function for the 'spd\_to\_rg' color gamut area index (IES TM30-18).

#### Args:

#### **SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rg' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rg,Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30\_15 Rg for :out: 'Rg'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrf\_tm30\_15 (SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-15') Wrapper function for the 'iesrf' color fidelity index (IES TM30-15).

Args:

### SPD

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30\_15 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrg\_tm30\_15 (SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-15') Wrapper function for the 'spd\_to\_rg' color gamut area index (IES TM30-15).

Args:

## **SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rg' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'RgRf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30\_15 Rg for :out: 'Rg'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrf\_tm30\_18 (SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-18') Wrapper function for the 'iesrf' color fidelity index (IES TM30-18).

Args:

**SPD** 

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

**Returns:** 

returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30\_15 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrg\_tm30\_18 (SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-18') Wrapper function for the 'spd\_to\_rg' color gamut area index (IES TM30-18).

Args:

**SPD** 

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rg' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rg,Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

**Returns:** 

returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30\_15 Rg for :out: 'Rg'
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

### luxpy.color.cri.spd to cri2012(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)

Wrapper function for the 'cri2012' color rendition (fidelity) metric with the spectally uniform HL17 mathematical sampleset.

### Args:

### SPD

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with CRI2012 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

#### **References:**

..[1] Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. Lighting Research and Technology, 45, 689–709. Retrieved from http://lrt.sagepub.com/content/45/6/689

# luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_cri2012\_hl17 (SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)

Wrapper function for the 'cri2012' color rendition (fidelity) metric with the spectally uniform HL17 mathematical sampleset.

#### Args:

**SPD** ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl** None, optional Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to. None: default to no interpolation

**out** 'Rf' or str, optional Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

**returns** float or ndarray with CRI2012 Rf for :out: 'Rf' Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**Reference:** 1. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. Lighting Research and Technology, 45, 689–709.

### luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_cri2012\_hl1000 (SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)

Wrapper function for the 'cri2012' color rendition (fidelity) metric with the spectally uniform Hybrid HL1000 sampleset.

# Args:

**SPD** ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

wl None, optional Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to. None: default to no interpolation

**out** 'Rf' or str, optional Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

### **Returns:**

```
returns float or ndarray with CRI2012 Rf for :out: 'Rf' Other output is also possible by
                        changing the :out: str value.
      Reference: 1. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the
            CIE colour rendering index. Lighting Research and Technology, 45, 689–709.
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cri2012_real210 (SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)
      Wrapper function the 'cri2012' color rendition (fidelity) metric with the Real-210 sampleset (normally for spe-
      cial color rendering indices).
      Args:
                  SPD ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)
                  wl None, optional Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to. None:
                        default to no interpolation
                  out 'Rf' or str, optional Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')
      Returns:
                  returns float or ndarray with CRI2012 Rf for :out: 'Rf' Other output is also possible by
                        changing the :out: str value.
      Reference: 1. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the
            CIE colour rendering index. Lighting Research and Technology, 45, 689–709.
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_mcri(SPD, D=0.9, E=None, Yb=20.0, out='Rm', wl=None)
      Calculates the MCRI or Memory Color Rendition Index, Rm
      Args:
                  SPD
                        ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)
                  D
                        0.9, optional
                        Degree of adaptation.
                  E
                        None, optional
                        Illuminance in lux
                              (used to calculate La = (Yb/100)*(E/pi) to then calculate D
                              following the 'cat02' model).
                        If None: the degree is determined by :D:
                              If (:E: is not None) & (:Yb: is None): :E: is assumed to contain the adapting
                              field luminance La (cd/m<sup>2</sup>).
                  Yb
                        20.0, optional
                        Luminance factor of background. (used when calculating La from E)
                        If None, E contains La (cd/m<sup>2</sup>).
                  out
                        'Rm' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rm,Rmi,cct,duv')
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
      Returns:
```

returns

float or ndarray with MCRI Rm for :out: 'Rm'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

```
References: 1. K.A.G. Smet, W.R. Ryckaert, M.R. Pointer, G. Deconinck, P. Hanselaer, (2012) "A memory
            colour quality metric for white light sources," Energy Build., vol. 49, no. C, pp. 216–225.
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cqs (SPD, version='v9.0', out='Qa', wl=None)
      Calculates CQS Qa (Qai) or Qf (Qfi) or Qp (Qpi) for versions v9.0 or v7.5.
      Args:
                  SPD
                        ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)
                  version
                        'v9.0' or 'v7.5', optional
                  out
                        'Qa' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Qa,Qai,Qf,cct,duv')
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
      Returns:
                  returns
                        float or ndarray with CQS Qa for :out: 'Qa'
                        Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
      References: 1. W. Davis and Y. Ohno, "Color quality scale," (2010), Opt. Eng., vol. 49, no. 3, pp.
            33602-33616.
luxpy.color.cri.plot_hue_bins(hbins=16, start_hue=0.0, scalef=100, plot_axis_labels=False,
                                           bin_labels='#', plot_edge_lines=True, plot_center_lines=False,
                                           plot bin colors=True,
                                                                          axtype='polar',
                                                                                                  ax=None.
                                           force CVG layout=False)
      Makes basis plot for Color Vector Graphic (CVG).
      Args:
                  hbins
                        16 or ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional
                  start_hue
                        0.0, optional
                  scalef
                        100, optional
                        Scale factor for graphic.
                  plot_axis_labels
                        False, optional
                        Turns axis ticks on/off (True/False).
                  bin labels
                        None or list[str] or '#', optional
                        Plots labels at the bin center hues.
                              - None: don't plot.
                              - list[str]: list with str for each bin.
                                    (len(:bin_labels:) = :nhbins:)
                              - '#': plots number.
                  plot_edge_lines
```

```
True or False, optional
                        Plot grey bin edge lines with '-'.
                  plot_center_lines
                        False or True, optional
                        Plot colored lines at 'center' of hue bin.
                  plot_bin_colors
                        True, optional
                        Colorize hue bins.
                  axtype
                        'polar' or 'cart', optional
                        Make polar or Cartesian plot.
                  ax
                        None or 'new' or 'same', optional
                              - None or 'new' creates new plot
                              - 'same': continue plot on same axes.
                              - axes handle: plot on specified axes.
                  force_CVG_layout
                        False or True, optional
                        True: Force plot of basis of CVG on first encounter.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        gcf(), gca(), list with rgb colors for hue bins (for use in other plotting fcns)
luxpy.color.cri.plot_ColorVectorGraphic (jabt, jabr, hbins=16, start_hue=0.0, scalef=100,
                                                          plot_axis_labels=False,
                                                                                          bin_labels=None,
                                                          plot_edge_lines=True, plot_center_lines=False,
                                                          plot_bin_colors=True, axtype='polar', ax=None,
                                                          force_CVG_layout=False)
      Plot Color Vector Graphic (CVG).
      Args:
                  jabt
                        ndarray with jab data under test SPD
                  jabr
                        ndarray with jab data under reference SPD
                  hbins
                        16 or ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional
                  start_hue
                        0.0, optional
                  scalef
                        100, optional
                        Scale factor for graphic.
                  plot_axis_labels
                        False, optional
                        Turns axis ticks on/off (True/False).
                  bin labels
                        None or list[str] or '#', optional
```

```
Plots labels at the bin center hues.
                              - None: don't plot.
                              - list[str]: list with str for each bin.
                                    (len(:bin_labels:) = :nhbins:)
                              - '#': plots number.
                  plot_edge_lines
                        True or False, optional
                        Plot grey bin edge lines with '-'.
                  plot_center_lines
                        False or True, optional
                        Plot colored lines at 'center' of hue bin.
                  plot_bin_colors
                        True, optional
                        Colorize hue-bins.
                  axtype
                        'polar' or 'cart', optional
                        Make polar or Cartesian plot.
                  ax
                        None or 'new' or 'same', optional
                              - None or 'new' creates new plot
                              - 'same': continue plot on same axes.
                              - axes handle: plot on specified axes.
                  force_CVG_layout
                        False or True, optional
                        True: Force plot of basis of CVG.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        gcf(), gca(), list with rgb colors for hue bins (for use in other plotting fcns)
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_ies_tm30_metrics(SPD, cri_type=None, hbins=16, start_hue=0.0,
                                                          scale f = 100,
                                                                                       vf_model_type='M6',
                                                          vf_pcolorshift={'Cref':
                                                                                       40,
                                                                                              'href':
                                                          ray([3.7836e+00,
                                                                               3.3161e+00,
                                                                                                2.8271e+00,
                                                          1.9093e+00,
                                                                             5.2787e+00.
                                                                                                4.3082e+00.
                                                          3.7764e-01,
                                                                             6.2055e+00,
                                                                                                1.4564e+00,
                                                          8.8940e-01]),
                                                                           'labels':
                                                                                       array(['5B'],
                                                                                                      '5BG',
                                                           '5G',
                                                                   '5GY',
                                                                            '5P',
                                                                                    '5PB',
                                                                                              '5R',
                                                                                                      '5RP',
                                                                  '5YR'], dtype=object),
                                                           '5Y',
                                                                                              'sig':
                                                                                                        0.3},
                                                          scale_vf_chroma_to_sample_chroma=False)
      Calculates IES TM30 metrics from spectral data.
            Args:
                        data
                              numpy.ndarray with spectral data
                        cri_type
                              None, optional
                              If None: defaults to cri_type = 'iesrf'.
                              Not none values of :hbins:, :start hue: and :scalef: overwrite input in
                              cri_type['rg_pars']
```

### **hbins**

None or numpy.ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional

### start\_hue

None, optional

#### scalef

None, optional

Scale factor for reference circle.

### vf\_pcolorshift

VF PCOLORSHIFT or user defined dict, optional

The polynomial models of degree 5 and 6 can be fully specified or summarized by the model parameters themselved OR by calculating the dCoverC and dH at resp. 5 and 6 hues. :VF\_pcolorshift: specifies these hues and chroma level.

### scale\_vf\_chroma\_to\_sample\_chroma

False, optional

Scale chroma of reference and test vf fields such that average of binned reference chroma equals that of the binned sample chroma before calculating hue bin metrics.

#### **Returns:**

#### data

dict with color rendering data:

- 'SPD': ndarray test SPDs
- 'bjabt': ndarray with binned jab data under test SPDs
- 'bjabr': ndarray with binned jab data under reference SPDs
- 'cct': ndarray with CCT of test SPD
- 'duv' : ndarray with distance to blackbody locus of test SPD
- 'Rf': ndarray with general color fidelity indices
- 'Rg': ndarray with gamut area indices
- 'Rfi': ndarray with specific color fidelity indices
- 'Rfhi': ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices
- 'Reshi': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices
- 'Rhshi': ndarray with local hue shifts indices
- 'Rt': ndarray with general metameric uncertainty index Rt
- 'Rti': ndarray with specific metameric uncertainty indices Rti
- 'Rfhi\_vf': ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices obtained from VF model predictions at color space pixel coordinates
- 'Rcshi\_vf': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices (same as above)
- 'Rhshi\_vf': ndarray with local hue shifts indices (same as above)

```
luxpy.color.cri.plot_cri_graphics (data,
                                                          cri type=None,
                                                                              hbins=16,
                                                                                            start hue=0.0,
                                                 scalef=100, plot_axis_labels=False, bin_labels=None,
                                                                                  plot_center_lines=False,
                                                plot edge lines=True,
                                                plot_bin_colors=True,
                                                                            axtype='polar',
                                                                                                 ax=None,
                                                force_CVG_layout=True,
                                                                                     vf_model_type='M6',
                                                 vf pcolorshift={'Cref': 40, 'href': array([3.7836e+00,
                                                 3.3161e+00. 2.8271e+00.
                                                                              1.9093e+00, 5.2787e+00.
                                                 4.3082e+00,
                                                                3.7764e-01,
                                                                               6.2055e+00,
                                                                                              1.4564e+00,
                                                 8.8940e-01]), 'labels': array(['5B', '5BG', '5G', '5GY',
                                                 '5P', '5PB', '5R', '5RP', '5Y', '5YR'], dtype=object),
                                                 'sig':
                                                          0.3}, vf_color='k', vf_bin_labels=array(['5B',
                                                                '5GY', '5P', '5PB', '5R', '5RP', '5Y',
                                                 '5BG',
                                                         '5G',
                                                 '5YR'],
                                                             dtype=object),
                                                                                  vf_plot_bin_colors=True,
                                                 scale_vf_chroma_to_sample_chroma=False,
                                                plot_VF=True, plot_CF=False, plot_SF=False)
     Plot graphical information on color rendition properties.
     Args:
                  data
                        ndarray with spectral data or dict with pre-computed metrics.
                  cri_type
                        None, optional
                        If None: defaults to cri_type = 'iesrf'.
                        :hbins:, :start_hue: and :scalef: are ignored if cri_type not None
                        and values are replaced by those in cri_type['rg_pars']
                 hbins
                        16 or ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional
                  start hue
                        0.0, optional
                 scalef
                        100, optional
                        Scale factor for graphic.
                  plot_axis_labels
                        False, optional
                        Turns axis ticks on/off (True/False).
                  bin labels
                        None or list[str] or '#', optional
                        Plots labels at the bin center hues.
                              - None: don't plot.
                              - list[str]: list with str for each bin.
                                    (len(:bin_labels:) = :nhbins:)
                              - '#': plots number.
                  plot_edge_lines
                        True or False, optional
                        Plot grey bin edge lines with '-'.
                  plot_center_lines
                        False or True, optional
                        Plot colored lines at 'center' of hue bin.
                  plot_bin_colors
```

```
True, optional
```

Colorize hue bins.

### axtype

'polar' or 'cart', optional

Make polar or Cartesian plot.

ax

None or 'new' or 'same', optional

- None or 'new' creates new plot
- 'same': continue plot on same axes.
- axes handle: plot on specified axes.

### force\_CVG\_layout

False or True, optional

True: Force plot of basis of CVG.

# vf\_model\_type

\_VF\_MODEL\_TYPE or 'M6' or 'M5', optional

Type of polynomial vector field model to use for the calculation of base color shift and metameric uncertainty.

### vf\_pcolorshift

\_VF\_PCOLORSHIFT or user defined dict, optional

The polynomial models of degree 5 and 6 can be fully specified or summarized by the model parameters themselved OR by calculating the dCoverC and dH at resp. 5 and 6 hues. :VF\_pcolorshift: specifies these hues and chroma level.

### vf color

'k', optional

For plotting the vector fields.

### vf\_plot\_bin\_colors

True, optional

Colorize hue bins of VF graph.

# scale\_vf\_chroma\_to\_sample\_chroma

False, optional

Scale chroma of reference and test vf fields such that average of binned reference chroma equals that of the binned sample chroma before calculating hue bin metrics.

### vf\_bin\_labels

see :bin\_labels:

Set VF model hue-bin labels.

# plot\_CF

False, optional

Plot circle fields.

# plot\_VF

True, optional

Plot vector fields.

# plot\_SF

True, optional

Plot sample shifts.

#### **Returns:**

returns

```
(data,
[plt.gcf(),ax_spd, ax_CVG, ax_locC, ax_locH, ax_VF],
cmap)
:data: dict with color rendering data
with keys:
- 'SPD': ndarray test SPDs
- 'bjabt': ndarray with binned jab data under test SPDs
- 'bjabr': ndarray with binned jab data under reference SPDs
- 'cct': ndarray with CCT of test SPD
- 'duv': ndarray with distance to blackbody locus of test SPD
- 'Rf': ndarray with general color fidelity indices
- 'Rg': ndarray with gamut area indices
- 'Rfi': ndarray with specific color fidelity indices
- 'Rfhi': ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices
- 'Rcshi': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices
- 'Rhshi': ndarray with local hue shifts indices
- 'Rt': ndarray with general metameric uncertainty index Rt
- 'Rti': ndarray with specific metameric uncertainty indices Rti
- 'Rfhi_vf': ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices
      obtained from VF model predictions at color space
      pixel coordinates
- 'Rcshi_vf': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices
      (same as above)
- 'Rhshi vf': ndarray with local hue shifts indices
```

:[...]: list with handles to current figure and 5 axes.

(same as above)

:cmap: list with rgb colors for hue bins (for use in other plotting fcns)

## 4.3.8 cri/VFPX/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- VF\_PX\_models.py
- · vectorshiftmodel.py
- pixelshiftmodel.py

namespace luxpy.cri.VFPX

luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.get\_poly\_model (jabt, jabr, modeltype='M6')
Setup base color shift model (delta\_a, delta\_b), determine model parameters and accuracy.

Calculates a base color shift (delta) from the ref. chromaticity ar, br.

```
Args:
                                        jabt
                                                       ndarray with jab color coordinates under the test SPD.
                                         jabr
                                                       ndarray with jab color coordinates under the reference SPD.
                                         modeltype
                                                       _VF_MODEL_TYPE or 'M6' or 'M5', optional
                                                       Specifies degree 5 or degree 6 polynomial model in ab-coordinates. (see notes below)
             Returns:
                                         returns
                                                       (poly_model,
                                                                    pmodel,
                                                                    dab_model,
                                                                                  dab res,
                                                                                  dCHoverC_res,
                                                                                  dab_std,
                                                                                  dCHoverC std)
                                                       :poly_model: function handle to model
                                                       :pmodel: ndarray with model parameters
                                                       :dab_model: ndarray with ab model predictions from ar, br.
                                                       :dab_res: ndarray with residuals between 'da,db' of samples and
                                                                     'da,db' predicted by the model.
                                                       :dCHoverC_res: ndarray with residuals between 'dCoverC,dH'
                                                                                  of samples and 'dCoverC,dH' predicted by the model.
                                                                    Note: dCoverC = (Ct - Cr)/Cr and dH = ht - hr
                                                                                  (predicted from model, see notes below)
                                                       :dab_std: ndarray with std of :dab_res:
                                                       :dCHoverC_std: ndarray with std of :dCHoverC_res:
             Notes:
                                  1. Model types:
                                                       poly5\_model = lambda \ a,b,p: p[0]*a + p[1]*b + p[2]*(a**2) + p[3]*a*b + p[4]*(b**2)
                                                       poly6\_model = lambda \ a,b,p: p[0] + p[1]*a + p[2]*b + p[3]*(a**2) + p[4]*a*b + p[4]*a
                                                       p[5]*(b**2)
                                  2. Calculation of dCoverC and dH:
                                                       dCoverC = (np.cos(hr)*da + np.sin(hr)*db)/Cr
                                                       dHoverC = (np.cos(hr)*db - np.sin(hr)*da)/Cr
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.apply_poly_model_at_x (poly_model, pmodel, axr, bxr)
             Applies base color shift model at cartesian coordinates axr, bxr.
             Args:
                                         poly_model
                                                       function handle to model
                                         pmodel
                                                       ndarray with model parameters.
                                         axr
                                                       ndarray with a-coordinates under the reference conditions
```

```
bxr
```

ndarray with b-coordinates under the reference conditions

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

```
(axt,bxt,Cxt,hxt,
axr,bxr,Cxr,hxr)
```

ndarrays with ab-coordinates, chroma and hue predicted by the model (xt), under the reference (xr).

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.generate_vector_field (poly_model, pmodel, axr=array([-40, -35, -30, -25, -20, -15, -10, -5, 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40]), bxr=array([-40, -35, -30, -25, -20, -15, -10, -5, 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40]), make_grid=True, limit_grid_radius=0, color='k')
```

Generates a field of vectors using the base color shift model.

Has the option to plot vector field.

### **Args:**

# poly\_model

function handle to model

# pmodel

ndarray with model parameters.

axr

np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR), optional Ndarray specifying the a-coordinates at which to apply the model.

bxr

np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR), optional Ndarray specifying the b-coordinates at which to apply the model.

# make\_grid

True, optional

True: generate a 2d-grid from :axr:, :bxr:.

## limit\_grid\_radius

0, optional

A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr.

A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit\_grid\_radius:

#### color

'k', optional

For plotting the vector field.

If :color: == 0, no plot will be generated.

# **Returns:**

### returns

If :color: == 0: ndarray of axt,bxt,axr,bxr Else: handle to axes used for plotting.

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.VF_colorshift_model(S,
                                                                  cri type='iesrf',
                                                                                        model type='M6'.
                                                          cspace={'Yw':
                                                                                     'conditions':
                                                                             None.
                                                           1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0,
                                                           'surround':
                                                                       'avg'}, 'mcat':
                                                                                           'cat02', 'type':
                                                                                                   'yellow-
                                                           'jab cam02ucs',
                                                                              'xyzw':
                                                                                         None,
                                                          bluepurplecorrect':
                                                                                None}, sampleset=None,
                                                          pool=False, pcolorshift={'Cref': 40, 'href':
                                                          array([3.1416e-01, 9.4248e-01,
                                                                                              1.5708e+00,
                                                          2.1991e+00,
                                                                            2.8274e+00.
                                                                                              3.4558e+00.
                                                          4.0841e+00,
                                                                            4.7124e+00,
                                                                                              5.3407e+00,
                                                          5.9690e+00]), 'sig': 0.3}, vfcolor='k', ver-
                                                          bosity=0)
     Applies full vector field model calculations to spectral data.
     Args:
                  \mathbf{S}
                        nump.ndarray with spectral data.
                  cri_type
                        _VF_CRI_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                        Specifies type of color fidelity model to use.
                        Controls choice of ref. ill., sample set, averaging, scaling, etc.
                        See luxpy.cri.spd_to_cri for more info.
                  modeltype
                        _VF_MODEL_TYPE or 'M6' or 'M5', optional
                        Specifies degree 5 or degree 6 polynomial model in ab-coordinates.
                  cspace
                        _VF_CSPACE or dict, optional
                        Specifies color space. See _VF_CSPACE_EXAMPLE for example structure.
                  sampleset
                        None or str or ndarray, optional
                        Sampleset to be used when calculating vector field model.
                  pool
                        False, optional
                        If:S: contains multiple spectra, True pools all jab data before modeling the vector
                        field, while False models a different field for each spectrum.
                  pcolorshift
                        default dict (see below) or user defined dict, optional
                        Dict containing the specification input for apply_poly_model_at_hue_x().
                        Default dict = { 'href': np.arange(np.pi/10,2*np.pi,2*np.pi/10),
                              'Cref': VF MAXR,
                              'sig': VF SIG,
                              'labels': '#'}
                        The polynomial models of degree 5 and 6 can be fully specified or summarized by the
                        model parameters themselved OR by calculating the dCoverC and dH at resp. 5 and 6
                        hues.
                  vfcolor
                        'k', optional
                        For plotting the vector fields.
                  verbosity
```

```
0, optional
                   Report warnings or not.
Returns:
            returns
                   list[dict] (each list element refers to a different test SPD)
                   with the following keys:
                         - 'Source': dict with ndarrays of the S, cct and duv of source spd.
                         - 'metrics': dict with ndarrays for:
                                * Rf (color fidelity: base + metameric shift)
                               * Rt (metameric uncertainty index)
                               * Rfi (specific color fidelity indices)
                               * Rti (specific metameric uncertainty indices)
                               * cri_type (str with cri_type)
                         - 'Jab': dict with with ndarrays for Jabt, Jabr, DEi
                         - 'dC/C_dH_x_sig':
                               np.vstack((dCoverC\_x\_sig,dH\_x,dH\_x\_sig)).T
                               See get_poly_model() for more info.
                         - 'fielddata': dict with dicts containing data on the calculated
                               vector-field and circle-fields:
                                      * 'vectorfield' : { 'axt': vfaxt, 'bxt' : vfbxt,
                                            'axr': vfaxr, 'bxr': vfbxr},
                                      * 'circlefield' : { 'axt': cfaxt, 'bxt' : cfbxt,
                                            'axr': cfaxr, 'bxr': cfbxr}},
                         - 'modeldata' : dict with model info:
                                {'pmodel': pmodel,
                                'pcolorshift' : pcolorshift,
                                      'dab_model' : dab_model,
                                      'dab_res': dab_res,
                                      'dab_std': dab_std,
                                      'modeltype': modeltype,
                                      'fmodel' : poly_model,
                                      'Jabtm': Jabtm,
                                      'Jabrm': Jabrm,
                                      'DEim': DEim},
                         - 'vshifts' :dict with various vector shifts:
                                * 'Jabshiftvector_r_to_t' : ndarray with difference vectors
                                      between jabt and jabr.
                               * 'vshift_ab_s' : vshift_ab_s: ab-shift vectors of samples
                               * 'vshift_ab_s_vf' : vshift_ab_s_vf: ab-shift vectors of
```

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.initialize_VF_hue_angles (hx=None, Cxr=40, cri_type='iesrf', modeltype='M6', determine_hue_angles=True)

Initialize the hue angles that will be used to 'summeries' the VE model fitting agreements.
```

VF model predictions of samples.

\* 'vshift\_ab\_vf' : vshift\_ab\_vf: ab-shift vectors of VF model predictions of vector field grid.

Initialize the hue angles that will be used to 'summarize' the VF model fitting parameters. **Args:** 

136

```
hx
                       None or ndarray, optional
                       None defaults to Munsell H5 hues.
                 Cxr
                       _VF_MAXR, optional
                 cri_type
                       _VF_CRI_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional,
                       Cri_type parameters for cri and VF model.
                 modeltype
                       _VF_MODEL_TYPE or 'M5' or 'M6', optional
                       Determines the type of polynomial model.
                 determine_hue_angles
                       _DETERMINE_HUE_ANGLES or True or False, optional
                       True: determines the 10 primary / secondary Munsell hues ('5..').
                       Note that for 'M6', an additional
     Returns:
                 pcolorshift
                       {'href': href,
                             'Cref': _VF_MAXR,
                             'sig': _VF_SIG,
                             'labels' : list[str]}
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.generate_grid(jab_ranges=None, out='grid', ax=array([-40, -35, -30, -
                                                 25, -20, -15, -10, -5, 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40]),
                                                 bx=array([-40, -35, -30, -25, -20, -15, -10, -5, 0, 5, 10, 15,
                                                 20, 25, 30, 35, 40]), jx=None, limit_grid_radius=0)
     Generate a grid of color coordinates.
     Args:
                 out
                       'grid' or 'vectors', optional
                             - 'grid': outputs a single 2d numpy.nd-vector with the grid coordinates
                             - 'vector': outputs each dimension seperately.
                 jab_ranges
                       None or ndarray, optional
                       Specifies the pixelization of color space. (ndarray.shape = (3,3), with first axis: J,a,b,
                       and second axis: min, max, delta)
                 ax
                       default ndarray or user defined ndarray, optional
                       default = np.arange(-_VF_MAXR,_VF_MAXR+_VF_DELTAR,_VF_DELTAR)
                 bx
                       default ndarray or user defined ndarray, optional
                       default = np.arange(-_VF_MAXR,_VF_MAXR+_VF_DELTAR,_VF_DELTAR)
                 jх
                       None, optional
                       Note that not-None :jab_ranges: override :ax:, :bx: and :jx input.
                 limit grid radius
```

```
0, optional
                        A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr.
                        A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit grid radius:
      Returns:
                  returns
                        single ndarray with ax,bx [,jx]
                        seperate ndarrays for each dimension specified.
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.calculate_shiftvectors(jabt, jabr, average=True, vtype='ab')
      Calculate color shift vectors.
      Args:
                 jabt
                        ndarray with jab coordinates under the test SPD
                  jabr
                        ndarray with jab coordinates under the reference SPD
                  average
                        True, optional
                        If True, take mean of difference vectors along axis = 0.
                  vtype
                        'ab' or 'jab', optional
                        Reduce output ndarray to only a,b coordinates of shift vector(s).
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray of (mean) shift vector(s).
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.plot shift data(data, fieldtype='vectorfield', scalef=40, color='k', ax-
                                                     type='polar', ax=None, hbins=10, start_hue=0.0,
                                                     bin_labels='#',
                                                                                    plot center lines=True,
                                                     plot_axis_labels=False,
                                                                                    plot_edge_lines=False,
                                                     plot_bin_colors=True, force_CVG_layout=True)
      Plots vector or circle fields generated by VFcolorshiftmodel() or PXcolorshiftmodel().
      Args:
                  data
                        dict generated by VFcolorshiftmodel() or PXcolorshiftmodel()
                        Must contain 'fielddata'- key, which is a dict with possible keys:
                              - key: 'vectorfield': ndarray with vector field data
                              - key: 'circlefield': ndarray with circle field data
                  color
                        'k', optional
                        Color for plotting the vector-fields.
                  axtype
                        'polar' or 'cart', optional
                        Make polar or Cartesian plot.
                  ax
                        None or 'new' or 'same', optional
                              - None or 'new' creates new plot
                              - 'same': continue plot on same axes.
```

```
- axes handle: plot on specified axes.
```

#### hbins

16 or ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional

### start\_hue

\_VF\_MAXR, optional

Scale factor for graphic.

# plot\_axis\_labels

False, optional

Turns axis ticks on/off (True/False).

### bin\_labels

None or list[str] or '#', optional

Plots labels at the bin center hues.

- None: don't plot.
- list[str]: list with str for each bin.

(len(:bin\_labels:) = :nhbins:)

- '#': plots number.

# plot\_edge\_lines

True or False, optional

Plot grey bin edge lines with '-'.

### plot\_center\_lines

False or True, optional

Plot colored lines at 'center' of hue bin.

### plot\_bin\_colors

True, optional

Colorize hue-bins.

### force\_CVG\_layout

False or True, optional

True: Force plot of basis of CVG.

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

figCVG, hax, cmap

:figCVG: handle to CVG figure

:hax: handle to CVG axes

:cmap: list with rgb colors for hue bins (for use in other plotting fcns)

luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.**plotcircle** (center=array([0.0000e+00, 0.0000e+00]), radii=array([0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50]), angles=array([0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, 290, 300, 310, 320, 330, 340]), color='k', linestyle='-', out=None)

Plot one or more concentric circles.

# **Args:**

#### center

np.array([0.,0.]) or ndarray with center coordinates, optional

```
radii
                        np.arange(0,60,10) or ndarray with radii of circle(s), optional
                  angles
                        np.arange(0,350,10) or ndarray with angles (°), optional
                  color
                        'k', optional
                        Color for plotting.
                  linestyle
                        '-', optional
                        Linestyle of circles.
                  out
                        None, optional
                        If None: plot circles, return (x,y) otherwise.
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.get_pixel_coordinates(jab, jab_ranges=None, jab_deltas=None,
                                                               limit grid radius=0)
      Get pixel coordinates corresponding to array of jab color coordinates.
      Args:
                  jab
                        ndarray of color coordinates
                  jab_ranges
                        None or ndarray, optional
                        Specifies the pixelization of color space.
                              (ndarray.shape = (3,3), with first axis: J,a,b, and second axis: min, max, delta)
                  jab_deltas
                        float or ndarray, optional
                        Specifies the sampling range.
                        A float uses jab deltas as the maximum Euclidean distance to select samples around
                        each pixel center. A ndarray of 3 deltas, uses a city block sampling around each pixel
                  limit_grid_radius
                        0, optional
                        A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr.
                        A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit_grid_radius:
      Returns:
                  returns
                        gridp, idxp, jabp, samplenrs, samplesIDs
                              - : gridp: ndarray with coordinates of all pixel centers.
                              - :idxp: list[int] with pixel index for each non-empty pixel
                              - : jabp: ndarray with center color coordinates of non-empty pixels
                              - :samplenrs: list[list[int]] with sample numbers belong to each
                                    non-empty pixel
                              - :sampleIDs: summarizing list,
                                    with column order: 'idxp, jabp, samplenrs'
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.PX_colorshift_model (Jabt, Jabr, jab_ranges=None, jab_deltas=None,
                                                            limit_grid_radius=0)
      Pixelates the color space and calculates the color shifts in each pixel.
```

#### **Args:**

#### Jabt

ndarray with color coordinates under the (single) test SPD.

#### Jabr

ndarray with color coordinates under the (single) reference SPD.

#### jab\_ranges

None or ndarray, optional

Specifies the pixelization of color space.

(ndarray.shape = (3,3), with first axis: J,a,b, and second axis: min, max, delta)

## jab\_deltas

float or ndarray, optional

Specifies the sampling range.

A float uses jab\_deltas as the maximum Euclidean distance to select samples around each pixel center. A ndarray of 3 deltas, uses a city block sampling around each pixel center.

### limit\_grid\_radius

0, optional

A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr.

A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit\_grid\_radius:

### **Returns:**

#### returns

dict with the following keys:

- 'Jab': dict with with ndarrays for:

Jabt, Jabr, DEi, DEi\_ab (only ab-coordinates), DEa (mean) and DEa ab

- 'vshifts': dict with:
  - \* 'vectorshift': ndarray with vector shifts between average Jabt and Jabr for each pixel
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab': ndarray with vector shifts averaged over J for each pixel
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0': ndarray with vector shifts averaged over J for each pixel of J=0 plane.
  - \* 'vectorshift len': length of 'vectorshift'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_len': length of 'vectorshift\_ab'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0\_len': length of 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_len\_DEnormed': length of 'vectorshift' normalized to 'DEa'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_len\_DEnormed': length of 'vectorshift\_ab' normalized to 'DEa\_ab'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0\_len\_DEnormed': length of 'vectorshift ab J0'

normalized to 'DEa\_ab'

- 'pixeldata': dict with pixel info:
  - \* 'grid' ndarray with coordinates of all pixel centers.
  - \* 'idx': list[int] with pixel index for each non-empty pixel
  - \* 'Jab': ndarray with center coordinates of non-empty pixels

```
* 'samplenrs': list[list[int]] with sample numbers belong to
                                                 each non-empty pixel
                                           * 'IDs: summarizing list,
                                                 with column order: 'idxp, jabp, samplenrs'
                              - 'fielddata' : dict with dicts containing data on the calculated
                                           vector-field and circle-fields
                                     * 'vectorfield': dict with ndarrays for the ab-coordinates
                                           under the ref. (axr, bxr) and test (axt, bxt) illuminants,
                                           centered at the pixel centers corresponding to the ab-coordinates of
                                           the reference illuminant.
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.calculate_VF_PX_models(S,
                                                                      cri_type='iesrf',
                                                                                            sampleset=None,
                                                                 pool=False, pcolorshift={'Cref': 40, 'href':
                                                                 array([3.1416e-01, 9.4248e-01, 1.5708e+00,
                                                                 2.1991e+00, 2.8274e+00, 3.4558e+00,
                                                                 4.0841e+00, 4.7124e+00, 5.3407e+00,
                                                                 5.9690e+00]), 'labels': '#', 'sig': 0.3},
                                                                 vfcolor='k', verbosity=0)
      Calculate Vector Field and Pixel color shift models.
      Args:
                  cri_type
                        _VF_CRI_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                        Specifies type of color fidelity model to use.
                        Controls choice of ref. ill., sample set, averaging, scaling, etc.
                        See luxpy.cri.spd_to_cri for more info.
                  sampleset
                        None or str or ndarray, optional
                        Sampleset to be used when calculating vector field model.
                  pool
                        False, optional
                        If :S: contains multiple spectra, True pools all jab data before modeling the vector
                        field, while False models a different field for each spectrum.
                  pcolorshift
                        default dict (see below) or user defined dict, optional
                        Dict containing the specification input for apply_poly_model_at_hue_x().
                        Default dict = { 'href': np.arange(np.pi/10,2*np.pi,2*np.pi/10),
                               'Cref': _VF_MAXR,
                              'sig': _VF_SIG,
                              'labels': '#'}
                        The polynomial models of degree 5 and 6 can be fully specified or summarized by the
                        model parameters themselved OR by calculating the dCoverC and dH at resp. 5 and 6
                        hues.
                  vfcolor
                        'k', optional
                        For plotting the vector fields.
                  verbosity
                        0, optional
                        Report warnings or not.
```

## **Returns:**

### returns

:dataVF:, :dataPX:

 $Dicts, for more info, see output description of resp.: luxpy.cri.VF\_colorshift\_model() \\ and luxpy.cri.PX\_colorshift\_model()$ 

luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.subsample_RFL_set	(rfl,	rflpath=", s	amplefcn='rand',
	S=array([[3.6]	6000e+02, 3.6100e+	
	3.6300e+02,	3.6400e+02,	3.6500e+02,
	3.6600e+02,	3.6700e+02,	3.6800e+02,
	3.6900e+02,	3.7000e+02,	3.7100e+02,
	3.7200e+02,	3.7300e+02,	3.7400e+02,
	3.7500e+02,	3.7600e+02,	3.7700e+02,
	3.7800e+02,	3.7900e+02,	3.8000e+02,
	3.8100e+02,	3.8200e+02,	3.8300e+02,
	3.8400e+02,	3.8500e+02,	3.8600e+02,
	3.8700e+02,	3.8800e+02,	3.8900e+02,
	3.9000e+02,	3.9100e+02,	3.9200e+02,
	3.9300e+02,	3.9400e+02,	3.9500e+02,
	3.9600e+02,	3.9700e+02,	3.9800e+02,
	3.9900e+02,	4.0000e+02,	4.0100e+02,
	4.0200e+02,	4.0300e+02,	4.0400e+02,
	4.0500e+02,	4.0600e+02,	4.0700e+02,
	4.0800e+02,	4.0900e+02,	4.1000e+02,
	4.1100e+02,	4.1200e+02,	4.1300e+02,
	4.1400e+02, 4.1700e+02,	4.1500e+02, 4.1800e+02,	4.1600e+02, 4.1900e+02,
	4.1700e+02, 4.2000e+02,	4.100e+02, 4.2100e+02,	4.1900e+02, 4.2200e+02,
	4.2000e+02, 4.2300e+02,	4.2400e+02, 4.2400e+02,	4.2500e+02, 4.2500e+02,
	4.2500e+02, 4.2600e+02,	4.2700e+02, 4.2700e+02,	4.2800e+02, 4.2800e+02,
	4.2000e+02, 4.2900e+02,	4.3000e+02, 4.3000e+02,	4.3100e+02, 4.3100e+02,
	4.2900e+02, 4.3200e+02,	4.3300e+02, 4.3300e+02,	4.3400e+02, 4.3400e+02,
	4.3500e+02, 4.3500e+02,	4.3600e+02, 4.3600e+02,	4.3700e+02, 4.3700e+02,
	4.3800e+02, 4.3800e+02,	4.3900e+02,	4.4000e+02,
	4.4100e+02,	4.4200e+02,	4.4300e+02,
	4.4400e+02,	4.4500e+02,	4.4600e+02,
	4.4700e+02,	4.4800e+02,	4.4900e+02,
	4.5000e+02,	4.5100e+02,	4.5200e+02,
	4.5300e+02,	4.5400e+02,	4.5500e+02,
	4.5600e+02,	4.5700e+02,	4.5800e+02,
	4.5900e+02,	4.6000e+02,	4.6100e+02,
	4.6200e+02,	4.6300e+02,	4.6400e+02,
	4.6500e+02,	4.6600e+02,	4.6700e+02,
	4.6800e+02,	4.6900e+02,	4.7000e+02
	4.7100e+02,	4.7200e+02,	4.7300e+02,
	4.7400e+02,	4.7500e+02,	4.7600e+02,
	4.7700e+02,	4.7800e+02,	4.7900e+02,
	4.8000e+02,	4.8100e+02,	4.8200e+02,
	4.8300e+02,	4.8400e+02,	4.8500e+02,
	4.8600e+02,	4.8700e+02,	4.8800e+02,
	4.8900e+02,	4.9000e+02,	4.9100e+02,
	4.9200e+02,	4.9300e+02,	4.9400e+02,
	4.9500e+02,	4.9600e+02,	4.9700e+02,
	4.9800e+02,	4.9900e+02,	5.0000e+02,
	5.0100e+02,	5.0200e+02,	5.0300e+02,
	5.0400e+02,	5.0500e+02,	5.0600e+02,
	5.0700e+02,	5.0800e+02,	5.0900e+02,
	5.1000e+02,	5.1100e+02,	5.1200e+02,
	5.1300e+02,	5.1400e+02,	5.1500e+02,
	5.1600e+02,	5.1700e+02,	5.1800e+02,
	5.1900e+02,	5.2000e+02,	5.2100e+02,
	5.2200e+02,	5.2300e+02,	5.2400e+02,
44	5.2500e+02,	· ·	y pa <u>ckago</u> st <u>r</u> ụctu
	5.2800e+02,	5.2900e+02,	5.3000e+02,
	5.3100e+02,	5.3200e+02,	5.3300e+02,
	5 2 400 . 02	5 2500 . 02	5 2600 - + 02

5.3400e+02,

5.3500e+02,

5.3600e+02,

Sub-samples a spectral reflectance set by pixelization of color space.

#### Args:

#### rfl

ndarray or str

Array with of str referring to a set of spectral reflectance functions to be subsampled.

If str to file: file must contain data as columns, with first column the wavelengths.

## rflpath

" or str, optional

Path to folder with rfl-set specified in a str :rfl: filename.

### samplefcn

'rand' or 'mean', optional

- -'rand': selects a random sample from the samples within each pixel
- -'mean': returns the mean spectral reflectance in each pixel.

S

## \_CIE\_ILLUMINANTS['E'], optional

Illuminant used to calculate the color coordinates of the spectral reflectance samples.

### jab\_ranges

None or ndarray, optional

Specifies the pixelization of color space. (ndarray.shape = (3,3), with first axis: J,a,b, and second axis: min, max, delta)

#### jab\_deltas

float or ndarray, optional

Specifies the sampling range.

A float uses jab\_deltas as the maximum Euclidean distance to select samples around each pixel center. A ndarray of 3 deltas, uses a city block sampling around each pixel center.

### cspace

\_VF\_CSPACE or dict, optional

Specifies color space. See \_VF\_CSPACE\_EXAMPLE for example structure.

### cieobs

\_VF\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Specifies CMF set used to calculate color coordinates.

ax

default ndarray or user defined ndarray, optional

default = np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR)

bx

default ndarray or user defined ndarray, optional

default = np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR)

jх

None, optional

Note that not-None :jab\_ranges: override :ax:, :bx: and :jx input.

#### limit\_grid\_radius

0, optional

A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr.

A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit\_grid\_radius:

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

rflsampled, jabp

ndarrays with resp. the subsampled set of spectral reflectance functions and the pixel coordinate centers.

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.plot_VF_PX_models (dataVF=None, dataPX=None, plot_VF=True, plot_PX=True, axtype='polar', ax='new', plot_circle_field=True, plot_sample_shifts=False, plot_samples_shifts_at_pixel_center=False, jabp_sampled=None, plot_VF_colors=['g'], plot_PX_colors=['r'], hbin_cmap=None, bin_labels=None, plot_bin_colors=True, force_CVG_layout=False)
```

Plot the VF and PX model color shift vectors.

### **Args:**

#### dataVF

None or list[dict] with VF\_colorshift\_model() output, optional

None plots nothing related to VF model.

Each list element refers to a different test SPD.

### dataPX

None or list[dict] with PX\_colorshift\_model() output, optional

None plots nothing related to PX model.

Each list element refers to a different test SPD.

### plot\_VF

True, optional

Plot VF model (if :dataVF: is not None).

### plot\_PX

True, optional

Plot PX model (if :dataPX: is not None).

### axtype

'polar' or 'cart', optional

Make polar or Cartesian plot.

#### ax

None or 'new' or 'same', optional

- None or 'new' creates new plot
- 'same': continue plot on same axes.
- axes handle: plot on specified axes.

### plot\_circle\_field

True or False, optional

Plot lines showing how a series of circles of color coordinates is distorted by the test SPD.

The width (wider means more) and color (red means more) of the lines specify the intensity of the hue part of the color shift.

#### plot\_sample\_shifts

False or True, optional

Plots the shifts of the individual samples of the rfl-set used to calculated the VF model.

#### plot\_samples\_shifts\_at\_pixel\_center

False, optional

Offers the possibility of shifting the vector shifts of subsampled sets from the reference illuminant positions to the pixel centers.

Note that the pixel centers must be supplied in :jabp\_sampled:.

## jabp\_sampled

None, ndarray, optional

Corresponding pixel center for each sample in a subsampled set.

### plot\_VF\_colors

['g'] or list[str], optional

Specifies the plot color the color shift vectors of the VF model.

If len(:plot\_VF\_colors:) == 1: same color for each list element of :dataVF:.

## plot\_VF\_colors

['g'] or list[str], optional

Specifies the plot color the color shift vectors of the VF model.

If len(:plot\_VF\_colors:) == 1: same color for each list element of :dataVF:.

### hbin\_cmap

None or colormap, optional

Color map with RGB entries for each of the hue bins specified by the hues in \_VF\_PCOLORSHIFT.

If None: cmap will be obtained on first run by luxpy.cri.plot\_shift\_data() and returned for use in other functions

### plot\_bin\_colors

True, optional

Colorize hue-bins.

## bin\_labels

None or list[str] or '#', optional

Plots labels at the bin center hues.

- None: don't plot.
- list[str]: list with str for each bin.

(len(:bin\_labels:) = :nhbins:)

- '#': plots number.
- '\_VF\_PCOLORSHIFT': uses the labels in \_VF\_PCOLORSHIFT['labels']
- 'pcolorshift': uses the labels in dataVF['modeldata']['pcolorshift']['labels']

### force\_CVG\_layout

False or True, optional

True: Force plot of basis of CVG.

## **Returns:**

#### returns

ax (handle to current axes), cmap (hbin\_cmap)

## 4.4 Classes

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · SPD.py

4.4. Classes 147

• CDATA.py

#### namespace luxpy

luxpy.classes.SPD
 alias of luxpy.classes.SPD

luxpy.classes.CDATA

alias of luxpy.classes.CDATA

## 4.5 Toolboxes

# 4.5.1 photbiochem/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- cie\_tn003\_2015.py
- ASNZS\_1680\_2\_5\_1997\_COI.py
- circadian\_CS\_CLa\_lrc.py

namespace luxpy.photbiochem

### Module for calculating CIE (TN003:2015) photobiological quantities

(Eesc, Eemc, Eelc, Eez, Eer and Esc, Emc, Elc, Ez, Er)

Photore-	Photopigment (la-	Spectral efficiency	Quantity ( $\alpha$ -opic irra-	Q-symbol	Unit
ceptor	bel, $\alpha$ )	$s\alpha(\lambda)$	diance)	$(Ee, \alpha)$	symbol
s-cone	photopsin (sc)	cyanolabe	cyanopic	Ee,sc	W.m2
m-cone	photopsin (mc)	chlorolabe	chloropic	Ee,mc	W.m2
1-cone	photopsin (lc)	erythrolabe	erythropic	Ee,lc	W.m2
ipRGC	melanopsin (z)	melanopic	melanopic	Ee,z	W.m2
rod	rhodopsin (r)	rhodopic	rhodopic	Ee,r	W.m2

CIE recommends that the  $\alpha$ -opic irradiance is determined by convolving the spectral irradiance, Ee, $\lambda(\lambda)$  (Wm2), for each wavelength, with the action spectrum,  $s\alpha(\lambda)$ , where  $s\alpha(\lambda)$  is normalized to one at its peak:

$$\text{Ee}, \alpha = \text{Ee}, \lambda(\lambda) \text{ s}\alpha(\lambda) \text{ d}\lambda$$

where the corresponding units are Wm2 in each case.

The equivalent luminance is calculated as:

$$E, \alpha = Km \quad Ee, \lambda(\lambda) s\alpha(\lambda) d\lambda \quad V(\lambda) d\lambda / s\alpha(\lambda) d\lambda$$

To avoid ambiguity, the weighting function used must be stated, so, for example, cyanopic refers to the cyanopic irradiance weighted using

the s-cone or  $ssc(\lambda)$  spectral efficiency function.

```
PHOTORECEPTORS ['1-cone', 'm-cone', 's-cone', 'rod', 'iprgc']
           _Ee_SYMBOLS ['Ee,lc','Ee,mc', 'Ee,sc','Ee,r', 'Ee,z']
           E SYMBOLS ['E,lc','E,mc', 'E,sc','E,r', 'E,z']
           _Q_SYMBOLS ['Q,lc','Q,mc', 'Q,sc','Q,r', 'Q,z']
           _Ee_UNITS ['Wm2'] * 5
           _E_UNITS ['lux'] * 5
           _Q_UNITS ['photons/m2/s'] * 5
           _QUANTITIES
                 list with actinic types of irradiance, illuminance
                 ['erythropic',
                       'chloropic',
                       'cyanopic',
                       'rhodopic',
                       'melanopic']
           _ACTIONSPECTRA ndarray with alpha-actinic action spectra.
                                                                                 (stored in file:
                 './data/cie tn003 2015 SI action spectra.dat')
           spd_to_aopicE() Calculate alpha-opic irradiance (Ee,\alpha) and equivalent luminance (E\alpha) val-
                 ues for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc (\alpha) photoreceptor cells following CIE
                 technical note TN 003:2015.
References: 1. CIE-TN003:2015 (2015). Report on the first international workshop on circadian and neurophysio-
     logical photometry, 2013 (Vienna, Austria). (http://files.cie.co.at/785_CIE_TN_003-2015.pdf)
Module for calculation of cyanosis index (AS/NZS 1680.2.5:1997)
           _COI_OBS Default CMF set for calculations
           _COI_CSPACE Default color space (CIELAB)
           _COI_RFL_BLOOD and array with reflectance spectra of 100% and 50% oxygenated blood
           spd_to_COI_ASNZS1680 Calculate the Cyanosis Observartion Index (COI) [ASNZS
                 1680.2.5-1995]
Reference: AS/NZS1680.2.5 (1997). INTERIOR LIGHTING PART 2.5: HOSPITAL AND MEDICAL TASKS.
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd to aopicE (sid,
                                                                  Ee=None,
                                                                                 E=None.
                                                                                              O=None.
                                                          cieobs='1931 2',
                                                                                     sid units='W/m2',
                                                          out='Eeas, Eas')
     Calculate alpha-opic irradiance (Ee,\alpha) and equivalent luminance (E\alpha) values for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod
     and iprgc (\alpha) photoreceptor cells following CIE technical note TN 003:2015.
     Args:
                 sid
                       numpy.ndarray with retinal spectral irradiance in :sid units:
                       (if 'uW/cm2', sid will be converted to SI units 'W/m2')
                 Ee
                       None, optional
```

```
If not None: normalize :sid: to an irradiance of :Ee:
                  \mathbf{E}
                        None, optional
                        If not None: normalize :sid: to an illuminance of :E:
                        Note that E is calculate using a Km factor corrected to standard air.
                  Q
                        None, optional
                        If not None: nNormalize :sid: to a quantal energy of :Q:
                  cieobs
                         _CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Type of cmf set to use for photometric units.
                  sid_units
                         'W/m2', optional
                        Other option 'uW/m2', input units of :sid:
                  out
                        'Eeas, Eas' or str, optional
                        Determines values to return.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        (Eeas, Eas) with Eeas and Eas resp. numpy.ndarrays with the \alpha-opic irradiance and
                        equivalent illuminance values of all spectra in :sid: in SI-units.
                        (other choice can be set using :out:)
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd_to_COI_ASNZS1680 (S=None, tf='lab', cieobs='1931_2',
                                                                         out='COI,
                                                                                         cct',
                                                                                                      extrapo-
                                                                         late rfl=False)
      Calculate the Cyanosis Observation Index (COI) [ASNZS 1680.2.5-1995].
      Args:
                  \mathbf{S}
                        ndarray with light source spectrum (first column are wavelengths).
                  tf
                         _COI_CSPACE, optional
                        Color space in which to calculate the COI.
                        Default is CIELAB.
                  cieobs
                         _COI_CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set to use.
                        Default is '1931_2'.
                  out
                         'COI,cct' or str, optional
                        Determines output.
                  extrapolate_rfl
                        False, optional
                        If False:
                               limit the wavelength range of the source to that of the standard
```

reflectance spectra for the 50% and 100% oxygenated blood.

#### **Returns:**

COI

ndarray with cyanosis indices for input sources.

cct

ndarray with correlated color temperatures.

**Note:** Clause 7.2 of the ASNZS 1680.2.5-1995. standard mentions the properties demanded of the light source used in region where visual conditions suitable to the detection of cyanosis should be provided:

- 1. The correlated color temperature (CCT) of the source should be from 3300 to 5300 K.
  - 2. The cyanosis observation index should not exceed 3.3

Calculate Circadian Stimulus (CS) and Circadian Light [LRC: Rea et al 2012].

### **Args:**

El

ndarray, optional

Defaults to D65

light source spectral irradiance distribution

 $\mathbf{E}$ 

None, float or ndarray, optional

Illuminance of light sources.

If None: El is used as is, otherwise El is renormalized to have an illuminance equal to E.

#### sum sources

False, optional

- False: calculate CS and CLa for all sources in El array.
- True: sum sources in El to a single source and perform calc.

#### interpolate\_sources

True, optional

- True: El is interpolated to wavelength range of efficiency functions (as in LRC calculator).
- False: interpolate efficiency functions to source range.

Source interpolation is not recommended due to possible errors for peaky spectra.

(see CIE15-2004, "Colorimetry").

#### **Returns:**

CS

ndarray with Circadian stimulus values

CLa

ndarray with Circadian Light values

- **Notes:** 1. The original 2012 (E.q. 1) had set the peak wavelength of the melanopsin at 480 nm. Rea et al. later published a corrigendum with updated model parameters for k, a\_{b-y} and a\_rod. The comparison table between showing values calculated for a number of sources with the old and updated parameters were very close (~1 unit voor CLa).
  - 2. In that correction paper they did not mention a change in the factor (1622) that multiplies the (sum of) the integral(s) in Eq. 1. HOWEVER, the excel calculator released in 2017 and the online calculator show

that factor to have a value of 1547.9. The change in values due to the new factor is much larger than their the updated mentioned in note 1!

- 3. For reasons of consistency the calculator uses the latest model parameters, as could be read from the excel calculator. They values adopted are: multiplier 1547.9, k = 0.2616,  $a_{b-y} = 0.7$  and  $a_{rod} = 3.3$ .
- 4. The parameter values to convert CLa to CS were also taken from the 2017 excel calculator. References:
  - 1. LRC Online Circadian stimulus calculator
  - 2. LRC Excel based Circadian stimulus calculator.
  - 3. Rea MS, Figueiro MG, Bierman A, and Hamner R (2012). Modelling the spectral sensitivity of the human circadian system. Light. Res. Technol. 44, 386–396.
  - 4. Rea MS, Figueiro MG, Bierman A, and Hamner R (2012). Erratum: Modeling the spectral sensitivity of the human circadian system (Lighting Research and Technology (2012) 44:4 (386-396)). Light. Res. Technol. 44, 516.

### 4.5.2 indvcmf/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · individual\_observer\_cmf\_model.py

namespace luxpy.indvcmf

### Module for Individual Observer Ims-CMFs (Asano, 2016)

```
_INDVCMF_DATA_PATH path to data files
```

\_INDVCMF\_DATA Dict with required data

\_INDVCMF\_STD\_DEV\_ALL\_PARAM Dict with std. dev. model parameters

\_INDVCMF\_CATOBSPFCTR Categorical observer parameters.

\_INDVCMF\_M\_10d xyz to 10° lms conversion matrix.

\_WL\_CRIT critical wavelength above which interpolation of S-cone data fails.

\_WL wavelengths of spectral data.

**cie2006cmfsEx**() Generate Individual Observer CMFs (cone fundamentals) based on CIE2006 cone fundamentals and published literature on observer variability in color matching and in physiological parameters.

**getMonteCarloParam()** Get dict with normally-distributed physiological factors for a population of observers.

getUSCensusAgeDist() Get US Census Age Distribution

**genMonteCarloObs()** Monte-Carlo generation of individual observer color matching functions (cone fundamentals) for a certain age and field size.

getCatObs() Generate cone fundamentals for categorical observers.

get\_lms\_to\_xyz\_matrix() Calculate lms to xyz conversion matrix for a specific field size.

**lmsb\_to\_xyzb()** Convert from LMS cone fundamentals to XYZ CMF.

add\_to\_cmf\_dict() Add set of cmfs to \_CMF dict.

#### References

- 1. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, and Blondé L (2016). Individual Colorimetric Observer Model. PLoS One 11, 1–19.
- 2. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, Blondé L, and Morvan P (2016). Color matching experiment for highlighting interobserver variability. Color Res. Appl. 41, 530–539.
- 3. CIE, and CIE (2006). Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes Part I (Vienna: CIE).
- 4. Asano's Individual Colorimetric Observer Model

#### Note

Port of Matlab code from: https://www.rit.edu/cos/colorscience/re\_AsanoObserverFunctions.php (Accessed April 20, 2018)

Load database required for Asano Individual Observer Model.

### **Args:**

wl

None, optional

Wavelength range to interpolate data to.

None defaults to the wavelength range associated with data in :dsrc\_lms\_odens:

### path

None, optional

Path where data files are stored (If None: look in ./data/ folder under toolbox path)

## dsrc std

None, optional

Data source ('matlab' code, or 'germany') for stdev data on physiological factors.

None defaults to string in \_DSRC\_STD\_DEF

### dsrc\_lms\_odens

None, optional

Data source ('asano', 'cietc197') for LMS absorbance and optical density data.

None defaults to string in DSRC LMS ODENS DEF

#### **Returns:**

### data

dict with data for:

- 'LMSa': LMS absorbances
- 'rmd': relative macular pigment density
- 'docul': ocular media optical density
- 'USCensus2010population': data (age and numbers) on a 2010 US Census
- 'CatObsPfctr': dict with iteratively derived Categorical Observer physiological stdevs.
- 'M2d': Asano 2° lms to xyz conversion matrix
- 'M10d': Asano 10° lms to xyz conversion matrix
- standard deviations on physiological parameters: 'od\_lens', 'od\_macula', 'od\_L', 'od\_M', 'od\_S', 'shft\_L', 'shft\_M', 'shft\_S'

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.init(wl=None,
                                                          dsrc std=None,
                                                                                  dsrc lms odens=None,
                                         lms_to_xyz_method=None,
                                                                                     use_sign_figs=True,
                                         use my round=True, use chop=True, path=None, out=None,
                                         verbositv=1)
     Initialize: load database required for Asano Individual Observer Model into the default _DATA dict and set
     some options for rounding, sign. figs and chopping small value to zero; for source data to use for spectral data
     for LMS absorp. and optical desnities, ...
     Args:
                 wl
                       None, optional
                       Wavelength range to interpolate data to.
                       None defaults to the wavelength range associated with data in :dsrc_lms_odens:
                 dsrc std
                       None, optional
                       Data source ('matlab' code, or 'germany') for stdev data on physiological factors.
                       None defaults to string in _DSRC_STD_DEF
                 dsrc lms odens
                       None, optional
                       Data source ('asano', 'cietc197') for LMS absorbance and optical density data.
                       None defaults to string in _DSRC_LMS_ODENS_DEF
                 lms_to_xyz_method
                       None, optional
                       Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano',
                       'cietc197')
                 use_my_round
                       True, optional
                       If True: use my_rounding() conform CIE TC1-91 Python code 'ciefunctions'. (slows
                       down code)
                       by setting _USE_MY_ROUND.
                 use sign figs
                       True, optional
                       If True: use sign_figs() conform CIE TC1-91 Python code 'ciefunctions'. (slows
                       down code)
                       by setting _USE_SIGN_FIGS.
                 use_chop
                       True, optional
                       If True: use chop() conform CIE TC1-91 Python code 'ciefunctions'. (slows down
                       by setting USE CHOP.
                 path
                       None, optional
                       Path where data files are stored (If None: look in ./data/ folder under toolbox path)
                 out
                       None, optional
                       If None: only set global variables, do not output _DATA.copy()
                 verbosity
                       1, optional
```

Print new state of global settings.

#### **Returns:**

#### data

if out is not None: return a dict with dict with data for:

- 'LMSa': LMS absorbances
- 'rmd': relative macular pigment density
- 'docul': ocular media optical density
- 'USCensus2010population': data (age and numbers) on a 2010 US Census
- 'CatObsPfctr': dict with iteratively derived Categorical Observer physiological stdevs.
- 'M2d': Asano 2° lms to xyz conversion matrix
- 'M10d': Asano 10° lms to xyz conversion matrix
- standard deviations on physiological parameters: 'od\_lens', 'od\_macula', 'od\_L', 'od\_M', 'od\_S', 'shft\_L', 'shft\_M', 'shft\_S'

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.query_state()
```

Print current settings for 'global variables'.

```
fieldsize=10,
                                                                                       wl=None,
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.cie2006cmfsEx(age=32,
                                                                                   var\_od\_L=0,
                                                 var\_od\_lens=0,
                                                                 var_od_macula=0,
                                                 var od M=0,
                                                                  var od S=0,
                                                                                   var shft L=0,
                                                 var shft M=0,
                                                                var\_shft\_S=0,
                                                                               norm_type=None,
                                                 out='lms',
                                                                base=False,
                                                                                strategy 2=True,
                                                 odata0=None.
                                                                 lms to xyz method=None,
                                                 low_negative_values=False)
```

Generate Individual Observer CMFs (cone fundamentals) based on CIE2006 cone fundamentals and published literature on observer variability in color matching and in physiological parameters.

## **Args:**

#### age

32 or float or int, optional

Observer age

#### fieldsize

10, optional

Field size of stimulus in degrees (between 2° and 10°).

wl

None, optional

Interpolation/extraplation of :LMS: output to specified wavelengths.

None: output original \_WL

### var\_od\_lens

0, optional

Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of lens.

## var\_od\_macula

0, optional

Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of macula.

#### var\_od\_L

0, optional

Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of L-cone.

### var\_od\_M

0, optional

Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of M-cone.

```
var_od_S
      0, optional
      Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of S-cone.
var_shft_L
      0, optional
      Std Dev. in peak wavelength shift [nm] of L-cone.
var_shft_L
      0, optional
      Std Dev. in peak wavelength shift [nm] of M-cone.
var_shft_S
      0, optional
      Std Dev. in peak wavelength shift [nm] of S-cone.
norm_type
      None, optional
      - 'max': normalize LMSq functions to max = 1
      - 'area': normalize to area
      - 'power': normalize to power
out
      'lms' or 'xyz', optional
      Determines output.
base
      False, boolean, optional
      The returned energy-based LMS cone fundamentals given to the
      precision of 9 sign. figs. if 'True', and to the precision of
      6 sign. figs. if 'False'.
strategy_2
      True, bool, optional
      Use strategy 2 in github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions issue #121 for
      computing the weighting factor. If false, strategy 3 is applied.
odata0
      None, optional
      Dict with uncorrected ocular media and macula density functions and LMS
      absorptance functions
      None defaults to the ones stored in _DATA
lms_to_xyz_method
      None, optional
      Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano',
      'cietc197')
allow_negative_values
      False, optional
      Cone fundamentals or color matching functions should not have negative values.
            If False: X[X<0] = 0.
returns
```

**Returns:** 

- 'LMS' [or 'XYZ']: ndarray with individual observer equal area-normalized cone fundamentals. Wavelength have been added.

**References:** 1. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, and Blondé L (2016). Individual Colorimetric Observer Model. PLoS One 11, 1–19.

- 2. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, Blondé L, and Morvan P (2016). Color matching experiment for highlighting interobserver variability. Color Res. Appl. 41, 530–539.
- 3. CIE, and CIE (2006). Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes Part I (Vienna: CIE).
- 4. Asano's Individual Colorimetric Observer Model
- **5.** CIE TC1-97 Python code for cone fundamentals and XYZ cmf calculations (by Ivar Farup and Jan Henrik Wold, (c) 2012-2017)

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.getMonteCarloParam (n\_obs=1, stdDevAllParam=\{'dsrc': 'matlab', 'od\_L': 17.9, 'od\_M': 17.9, 'od\_S': 14.7, 'od\_lens': 19.1, 'od\_macula': 37.2, 'shft\_L': 4.0, 'shft_M': 3.0, 'shft_S': 2.5\})
```

Get dict with normally-distributed physiological factors for a population of observers.

**Args:** 

#### n\_obs

1, optional

Number of individual observers in population.

## stdDevAllParam

**Returns:** 

#### returns

dict with n\_obs randomly drawn parameters.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.genMonteCarloObs (n\_obs=1, fieldsize=10, list\_Age=[32], wl=None, norm\_type=None, out='lms', base=False, strategy_2=True, odata0=None, lms\_to\_xyz\_method=None, allow\_negative\_values=False)
```

Monte-Carlo generation of individual observer cone fundamentals.

Args:

n obs

list\_Age

1, optional

Number of observer CMFs to generate.

list of observer ages or str, optional

```
Defaults to 32 (cfr. CIE2006 CMFs)
      If 'us census': use US population census of 2010 to generate list Age.
fieldsize
      fieldsize in degrees (between 2° and 10°), optional
      Defaults to 10°.
wl
      None, optional
      Interpolation/extraplation of :LMS: output to specified wavelengths.
      None: output original _WL
norm_type
      None, optional
      - 'max': normalize LMSq functions to max = 1
      - 'area': normalize to area
      - 'power': normalize to power
out
      'lms' or 'xyz', optional
      Determines output.
base
      False, boolean, optional
      The returned energy-based LMS cone fundamentals given to the
      precision of 9 sign. figs. if 'True', and to the precision of
      6 sign. figs. if 'False'.
strategy_2
      True, bool, optional
      Use strategy 2 in github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions issue #121 for
      computing the weighting factor. If false, strategy 3 is applied.
odata0
      None, optional
      Dict with uncorrected ocular media and macula density functions and LMS
      absorptance functions
      None defaults to the ones stored in _DATA
lms_to_xyz_method
      None, optional
      Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano',
      'cietc197')
allow_negative_values
      False, optional
      Cone fundamentals or color matching functions should not have negative values.
            If False: X[X<0] = 0.
returns
```

**Returns:** 

norm\_type=None,

```
LMS [,var_age, vAll]
                             - LMS: ndarray with population LMS functions.
                             - var_age: ndarray with population observer ages.
                             - vAll: dict with population physiological factors (see .keys())
     References: 1. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, and Blondé L (2016). Individual Colorimetric Observer Model. PLoS
            One 11, 1–19.
           2. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, Blondé L, and Morvan P (2016). Color matching experiment for highlighting
           interobserver variability. Color Res. Appl. 41, 530–539.
           3. CIE, and CIE (2006). Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes - Part I (Vienna:
           4. Asano's Individual Colorimetric Observer Model
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.getCatObs (n_cat=10, fieldsize=2,
                                                                            wl=None,
                                                out='lms', base=False, strategy_2=True, odata0=None,
                                                lms_to_xyz_method=None, allow_negative_values=False)
     Generate cone fundamentals for categorical observers.
                  n_cat
                       10, optional
                       Number of observer CMFs to generate.
                  fieldsize
                       fieldsize in degrees (between 2° and 10°), optional
                       Defaults to 10°.
                       'LMS' or str, optional
                       Determines output.
                       None, optional
                       Interpolation/extraplation of :LMS: output to specified wavelengths.
                             None: output original _WL
                  norm_type
                       None, optional
                       - 'max': normalize LMSq functions to max = 1
                       - 'area': normalize to area
                       - 'power': normalize to power
                  out
                       'lms' or 'xyz', optional
                       Determines output.
                  base
                       False, boolean, optional
                       The returned energy-based LMS cone fundamentals given to the
                       precision of 9 sign. figs. if 'True', and to the precision of
```

CIE).

out

wl

**Args:** 

4.5. Toolboxes 159

Use strategy 2 in github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions issue #121 for computing the weighting factor. If false, strategy 3 is applied.

6 sign. figs. if 'False'.

True, bool, optional

strategy\_2

#### odata0

None, optional

Dict with uncorrected ocular media and macula density functions and LMS absorptance functions

None defaults to the ones stored in \_DATA

#### lms\_to\_xyz\_method

None, optional

Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano', 'cietc197')

### allow\_negative\_values

False, optional

Cone fundamentals or color matching functions should not have negative values.

If False: X[X<0] = 0.

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

LMS [,var\_age, vAll]

- LMS: ndarray with population LMS functions.
- var\_age: ndarray with population observer ages.
- vAll: dict with population physiological factors (see .keys())

Notes: 1. Categorical observers are observer functions that would represent color-normal populations. They are finite and discrete as opposed to observer functions generated from the individual colorimetric observer model. Thus, they would offer more convenient and practical approaches for the personalized color imaging workflow and color matching analyses. Categorical observers were derived in two steps. At the first step, 10000 observer functions were generated from the individual colorimetric observer model using Monte Carlo simulation. At the second step, the cluster analysis, a modified k-medoids algorithm, was applied to the 10000 observers minimizing the squared Euclidean distance in cone fundamentals space, and categorical observers were derived iteratively. Since the proposed categorical observers are defined by their physiological parameters and ages, their CMFs can be derived for any target field size.

2. Categorical observers were ordered by the importance; the first categorical observer vas the average observer equivalent to CIEPO06 with 38 year-old for a given field size, followed by the second most important categorical observer, the third, and so on.

3. see: https://www.rit.edu/cos/colorscience/re\_AsanoObserverFunctions.php

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.compute_cmfs (fieldsize=10, age=32, wl=None, var_od_lens=0, var_od_macula=0, var_shft_LMS=[0, 0, 0], var_od_LMS=[0, 0, 0], norm_type=None, out='lms', base=False, strategy_2=True, odata0=None, lms_to_xyz_method=None, allow negative values=False)
```

Generate Individual Observer CMFs (cone fundamentals) based on CIE2006 cone fundamentals and published literature on observer variability in color matching and in physiological parameters.

### Args:

```
age
```

32 or float or int, optional

Observer age

#### fieldsize

10, optional

Field size of stimulus in degrees (between 2° and 10°).

wl

None, optional

```
Interpolation/extraplation of :LMS: output to specified wavelengths.
      None: output original _WL
var_od_lens
      0, optional
      Variation of optical density of lens.
var_od_macula
      0, optional
      Variation of optical density of macula.
var_shft_LMS
      [0, 0, 0] optional
      Variation (shift) of LMS peak absorptance.
var_od_LMS
      [0, 0, 0] optional
      Variation of LMS optical densities.
norm_type
      None, optional
      - 'max': normalize LMSq functions to max = 1
      - 'area': normalize to area
      - 'power': normalize to power
out
      'lms' or 'xyz', optional
      Determines output.
base
      False, boolean, optional
      The returned energy-based LMS cone fundamentals given to the
      precision of 9 sign. figs. if 'True', and to the precision of
      6 sign. figs. if 'False'.
strategy_2
      True, bool, optional
      Use strategy 2 in github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions issue #121 for
      computing the weighting factor. If false, strategy 3 is applied.
odata0
      None, optional
      Dict with uncorrected ocular media and macula density functions and LMS
      absorptance functions
      None defaults to the ones stored in _DATA
lms\_to\_xyz\_method
      None, optional
      Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano',
      'cietc197')
allow_negative_values
      False, optional
      Cone fundamentals or color matching functions should not have negative values.
            If False: X[X<0] = 0.
```

4.5. Toolboxes 161

**Returns:** 

returns

- 'LMS' [or 'XYZ']: ndarray with individual observer equal area-normalized cone fundamentals. Wavelength have been added.

```
[- 'M': lms to xyz conversion matrix
```

- 'trans\_lens': ndarray with lens transmission
  - (no interpolation)

(no interpolation)]

- 'trans\_macula': ndarray with macula transmission (no interpolation)
- 'sens\_photopig' : ndarray with photopigment sens.

**References:** 1. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, and Blondé L (2016). Individual Colorimetric Observer Model. PLoS One 11, 1–19.

- 2. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, Blondé L, and Morvan P (2016). Color matching experiment for highlighting interobserver variability. Color Res. Appl. 41, 530–539.
- 3. CIE, and CIE (2006). Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes Part I (Vienna: CIE).
- 4. Asano's Individual Colorimetric Observer Model
- 5. CIE TC1-97 Python code for cone fundamentals and XYZ cmf calculations (by Ivar Farup and Jan Henrik Wold, (c) 2012-2017)

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.plot_cmfs(cmf, axh=None, **kwargs)
Plot cmf set.
```

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.add_to_cmf_dict (bar=None, cieobs='indv', K=683, M=array([[1.0000e+00, 0.0000e+00, 0.0000e+00, 0.0000e+00], [0.0000e+00, 1.0000e+00, 0.0000e+00], [0.0000e+00, 0.0000e+00, 1.0000e+00]])
```

Add set of cmfs to \_CMF dict.

Args:

bar

None, optional

Set of CMFs. None: initializes to empty ndarray.

cieobs

'indv' or str, optional

Name of CMF set.

K

683 (lm/W), optional

Conversion factor from radiometric to photometric quantity.

M

np.eye, optional

Matrix for lms to xyz conversion.

luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.plot\_cmfs(cmf, axh=None, \*\*kwargs)
Plot cmf set.

# 4.5.3 spdbuild/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · spdbuilder.py

namespace luxpy.spdbuild/

## Module for building and optimizing SPDs

- gaussian\_spd() Generate Gaussian spectrum.
- butterworth\_spd() Generate Butterworth based spectrum.
- **mono\_led\_spd()** Generate monochromatic LED spectrum based on a Gaussian or butterworth profile or according to Ohno (Opt. Eng. 2005).
- spd\_builder() Build spectrum based on Gaussians, monochromatic and/or phophor LED spectra.
- **color3mixer**() Calculate fluxes required to obtain a target chromaticity when (additively) mixing 3 light sources.
- **colormixer**() Calculate fluxes required to obtain a target chromaticity when (additively) mixing N light sources.
- spd\_builder() Build spectrum based on Gaussians, monochromatic and/or phophor LEDtype spectra.
- **get\_w\_summed\_spd()** Calculate weighted sum of spds.
- **fitnessfcn()** Fitness function that calculates closeness of solution x to target values for specified objective functions.
- spd\_constructor\_2() Construct spd from spectral model parameters using pairs of intermediate sources.
- spd\_constructor\_3() Construct spd from spectral model parameters using trio's of intermediate sources.
- spd\_optimizer\_2\_3() Optimizes the weights (fluxes) of a set of component spectra by combining pairs (2) or trio's (3) of components to intermediate sources until only 3 remain. Color3mixer can then be called to calculate required fluxes to obtain target chromaticity and fluxes are then back-calculated.
- get\_optim\_pars\_dict() Setup dict with optimization parameters.
- initialize\_spd\_model\_pars() Initialize spd\_model\_pars (for spd\_constructor) based on type
   of component\_data.
- **initialize\_spd\_optim\_pars**() Initialize spd\_optim\_pars (x0, lb, ub for use with math.minimizebnd) based on type of component\_data.
- **spd\_optimizer**() Generate a spectrum with specified white point and optimized for certain objective functions from a set of component spectra or component spectrum model parameters.

luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.gaussian\_spd(peakwl=530, fwhm=20, wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0], with wl=True)

Generate Gaussian spectrum.

Args:

```
peakw
                        int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                        Peak wavelength
                  fwhm
                        int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                        Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian.
                  wl
                        _WL3, optional
                        Wavelength range.
                  with wl
                        True, optional
                        True outputs a ndarray with first row wavelengths.
     Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with spectra.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.mono_led_spd(peakwl=530, fwhm=20, wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0],
                                                      with_wl=True, strength_shoulder=2, bw_order=-1)
     Generate monochromatic LED spectrum based on a Gaussian or butterworth profile or according to Ohno (Opt.
     Eng. 2005).
     Args:
                  peakw
                        int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                        Peak wavelength
                 fwhm
                        int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                        Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian used to simulate led.
                  wl
                        WL3, optional
                              Wavelength range.
                  with_wl
                        True, optional
                        True outputs a ndarray with first row wavelengths.
                 strength_shoulder
                        2, optional
                        Determines the strength of the spectrum shoulders of the mono led.
                        A value of 1 reduces to a Gaussian model (if bw_order == 0).
                 bw order
                        -1, optional
                        Order of Butterworth function.
                        If -1: spd profile is Gaussian.
                        If (bw_order == 0): spd profile is Gaussian, else Butterworth.
     Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with spectra.
     Note:
```

```
Gaussian:
                 g = \exp(-0.5*((wl - peakwl)/fwhm)**2)
           Butterworth:
                 bw = 2 / (1 + (((wl - peakwl)/fwhm)**2))
           Ohno's model:
                 ohno = (g + strength\_shoulder*g**5)/(1+strength\_shoulder)
                 mono\_led\_spd = ohno*(bw\_order == 0) + bw*(bw\_order > 0)
     Reference: 1. Ohno Y (2005). Spectral design considerations for white LED color rendering. Opt. Eng. 44,
           111302.
                                                                              fwhm=20,
                                                                                              wl = [360.0,
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.phosphor_led_spd(peakwl=450,
                                                           830.0, 1.01, bw \ order=-1,
                                                                                           with wl=True,
                                                           strength_shoulder=2,
                                                                                          strength\_ph=0,
                                                           peakwl\_ph1=530,
                                                                                          fwhm_ph1=80,
                                                           strength\_ph1=1,
                                                                                       peakwl\_ph2=560,
                                                           fwhm ph2=80,
                                                                                     strength_ph2=None,
                                                           use_piecewise_fcn=False,
                                                                                             verbosity=0,
                                                           out='spd')
     Generate phosphor LED spectrum with up to 2 phosphors based on Smet (Opt. Expr. 2011).
     Model:
           1) If strength ph2 is not None:
                       phosphor_spd = (strength_ph1*mono_led_spd(peakwl_ph1, ..., strength_shoulder = 1)
                             + strength_ph2)*mono_led_spd(peakwl_ph2, ..., strength_shoulder = 1))
                                   / (strength_ph1 + strength_ph2)
                 else:
                       phosphor_spd = (strength_ph1*mono_led_spd(peakwl_ph1, ..., strength_shoulder = 1)
                             + (1-\text{strength ph1})*\text{mono led spd(peakwl ph2, ..., strength shoulder} = 1))
           2) S = (mono\_led\_spd() + strength\_ph*(phosphor\_spd/phosphor\_spd.max()))/(1 + strength\_ph)
           3) piecewise fcn = S for wl < peakwl and 1 for wl >= peakwl
           4) phosphor_led_spd = S*piecewise_fcn
     Args:
                 peakw
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                       Peak wavelengths of the monochromatic led.
                 fwhm
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                       Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian.
                 wl
                       WL3, optional
                       Wavelength range.
```

```
bw order
      -1, optional
      Order of Butterworth function.
      If -1: mono led spd profile is Gaussian.
      else: (bw_order == 0): spd profile is Gaussian, else Butterworth.
      Note that this only applies to the monochromatic led spds and not
      the phosphors spds (these are always gaussian based).
with_wl
      True, optional
      True outputs a ndarray with first row wavelengths.
strength shoulder
      2, optiona l
      Determines the strength of the spectrum shoulders of the mono led.
strength_ph
      0, optional
      Total contribution of phosphors in mixture.
peakwl_ph1
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Peak wavelength of the first phosphor.
fwhm_ph1
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian used to simulate first phosphor.
strength_ph1
      1, optional
      Strength of first phosphor in phosphor mixture.
      If :strength_ph2: is None: value should be in the [0,1] range.
peakwl_ph2
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Peak wavelength of the second phosphor.
fwhm_ph2
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian used to simulate second phosphor.
strength_ph2
      None, optional
      Strength of second phosphor in phosphor mixture.
      If None: strength is calculated as (1-:strength ph1:)
                  :target: np2d([100,1/3,1/3]), optional
            ndarray with Yxy chromaticity of target.
verbosity
      0, optional
      If > 0: plots spectrum components (mono led, ph1, ph2, ...)
out
      'spd', optional
      Specifies output.
use_piecewise_fcn
```

False, optional

True: uses piece-wise function as in Smet et al. 2011. Can give non\_smooth spectra optimized from components to which it is applied.

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

spd, component\_spds

ndarrays with spectra (and component spds used to build the final spectra)

**References:** 1. Ohno Y (2005). Spectral design considerations for white LED color rendering. Opt. Eng. 44, 111302.

2. Smet K, Ryckaert WR, Pointer MR, Deconinck G, and Hanselaer P (2011). Optimal colour quality of LED clusters based on memory colours. Opt. Express 19, 6903–6912.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spd_builder(flux=None,
                                                            component_spds=None,
                                                                                     peakwl=450,
                                                fwhm=20,
                                                             bw order=-1,
                                                                             pair_strengths=None,
                                                               830.0,
                                                wl = [360.0,
                                                                          1.0],
                                                                                   with wl=True,
                                                strength_shoulder=2,
                                                                                   strength\_ph=0,
                                                peakwl ph1=530, fwhm ph1=80, strength ph1=1,
                                                peakwl_ph2=560, fwhm_ph2=80, strength_ph2=None,
                                                target=None,
                                                               tar type='Yuv',
                                                                                 cspace bwtf={},
                                                cieobs='1931 2',
                                                                  use piecewise fcn=False,
                                                bosity=0, out='spd', **kwargs)
```

Build spectrum based on Gaussian, monochromatic and/or phophor type spectra.

### **Args:**

#### flux

None, optional

Fluxes of each of the component spectra.

None outputs the individual component spectra.

#### component\_spds

None or ndarray, optional

If None: calculate component spds from input args.

#### peakw

int or float or list or ndarray, optional

Peak wavelengths of the monochromatic led.

#### fwhm

int or float or list or ndarray, optional (but must be same shape as peakw!) Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian.

## wl

\_WL3, optional

Wavelength range.

### bw\_order

-1, optional

Order of Butterworth function.

If -1: mono\_led spd profile is Gaussian.

else: (bw\_order == 0): spd profile is Gaussian, else Butterworth.

Note that this only applies to the monochromatic led spds and not

the phosphors spds (these are always gaussian based).

## pair\_strengths

ndarray with pair\_strengths of mono\_led spds, optional

```
If None: will be randomly selected, possibly resulting in unphysical (out-of-gamut)
      solution.
with wl
      True, optional
      True outputs a ndarray with first row wavelengths.
strength_shoulder
      2, optiona 1
      Determines the strength of the spectrum shoulders of the mono led.
strength_ph
      0, optional
      Total contribution of phosphors in mixture.
peakwl_ph1
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Peak wavelength of the first phosphor.
fwhm_ph1
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian used to simulate first phosphor.
strength_ph1
      1, optional
      Strength of first phosphor in phosphor mixture.
      If :strength_ph2: is None: value should be in the [0,1] range.
peakwl_ph2
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Peak wavelength of the second phosphor.
fwhm_ph2
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian used to simulate second phosphor.
strength_ph2
      None, optional
      Strength of second phosphor in phosphor mixture.
      If None: strength is calculated as (1-:strength_ph1:)
                  :target: np2d([100,1/3,1/3]), optional
            ndarray with Yxy chromaticity of target.
verbosity
      0, optional
      If > 0: plots spectrum components (mono_led, ph1, ph2, ...)
out
      'spd', optional
      Specifies output.
use_piecewise_fcn
      False, optional
      True: uses piece-wise function as in Smet et al. 2011. Can give non_smooth spectra
      optimized from components to which it is applied.
target
      None, optional
```

```
If None: don't override phosphor strengths, else calculate strength
                             to obtain :target: using color3mixer().
                        If not None AND strength_ph is None or 0: components are monochromatic and
                        colormixer is used to optimize fluxes to obtain target chromaticity (N can be > 3
                        components)
                 tar_type
                        'Yxy' or str, optional
                        Specifies the input type in :target: (e.g. 'Yxy' or 'cct')
                  cieobs
                        _CIEOBS, optional
                        CIE CMF set used to calculate chromaticity values.
                 cspace_bwtf
                        {}, optional
                        Backward (..._to_xyz) transform parameters
                        (see colortf()) to go from :tar_type: to 'Yxy')
     Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with spectra.
     Note: 1. Target-optimization is only for phophor leds with three components (blue pump, ph1 and ph2) span-
            ning a sufficiently large gamut.
     References: 1. Ohno Y (2005). Spectral design considerations for white LED color rendering. Opt. Eng. 44,
            111302.
           2. Smet K, Ryckaert WR, Pointer MR, Deconinck G, and Hanselaer P (2011). Optimal colour quality of
           LED clusters based on memory colours. Opt. Express 19, 6903–6912.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.get_w_summed_spd(w, spds)
     Calculate weighted sum of spds.
     Args:
                        ndarray with weigths (e.g. fluxes)
                 spds
                        ndarray with component spds.
     Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with weighted sum.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.fitnessfcn(x,
                                                                              spd_constructor_pars=None,
                                                         spd_constructor,
                                                   F_rss=True,
                                                                      decimals=[3],
                                                                                          obj_fcn=[None],
                                                   obj\_fcn\_pars=[\{\}],
                                                                                     obj_fcn_weights=[1],
                                                   obj_tar_vals=[0], verbosity=0, out='F')
     Fitness function that calculates closeness of solution x to target values for specified objective functions.
     Args:
                  X
                        ndarray with parameter values
                  spd constructor
                        function handle to a function that constructs the spd from parameter values in :x:.
                  spd_constructor_pars
                        None, optional,
```

ndarray with Yxy chromaticity of target.

F\_rss

Parameters required by :spd\_constructor:

```
True, optional
                        Take Root-Sum-of-Squares of 'closeness' values between target and objective
                        function values.
                  decimals
                        3, optional
                        Rounding decimals of objective function values.
                  obj_fcn
                        [None] or list, optional
                        Function handles to objective function.
                  obj_fcn_weights
                        [1] or list, optional.
                        Weigths for each obj. fcn
                  obj_fcn_pars
                        [None] or list, optional
                        Parameter dicts for each obj. fcn.
                  obj_tar_vals
                        [0] or list, optional
                        Target values for each objective function.
                  verbosity
                        0, optional
                        If > 0: print intermediate results.
                  out
                        'F', optional
                        Determines output.
      Returns:
                  F
                        float or ndarray with fitness value for current solution :x:.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spd_constructor_2 (x, constructor_pars={}, **kwargs)
      Construct spd from model parameters using pairs of intermediate sources.
      Pairs (odd, even) of components are selected and combined using 'pair_strength'. This process is continued
      until only 3 intermediate (combined) sources remain. Color3mixer is then used to calculate the fluxes for the
      remaining 3 sources, after which the fluxes of all components are back-calculated.
                  X
                        vector of optimization parameters.
```

Key 'list' determines which parameters are in :x: and key 'len' (Specifies the number

**Returns:** 

returns

constructor\_pars

dict with model parameters.

of variables representing each parameter).

Args:

```
spd, M, spds
```

ndarrays with spectrum corresponding to x, M the fluxes of the spectral components of spd and spds the spectral components themselves.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spd_constructor_3 (x, constructor_pars={}, **kwargs)
Construct spd from model parameters using trio's of intermediate sources.
```

The triangle/trio method creates for all possible combinations of 3 primary component spectra a spectrum that results in the target chromaticity using color3mixer() and then optimizes the weights of each of the latter spectra such that adding them (additive mixing) results in obj\_vals as close as possible to the target values.

#### Args:

 $\mathbf{x}$ 

vector of optimization parameters.

#### constructor\_pars

dict with model parameters.

Key 'list' determines which parameters are in :x: and key 'len' (specifies the number of variables representing each parameter).

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

spd, M, spds

ndarrays with spectrum corresponding to x, M the fluxes of the spectral components of spd and spds the spectral components themselves.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spd_optimizer_2_3 (optimizer_type='2mixer',
```

```
spd constructor=None,
spd model pars=None, component data=4,
N components=None,
                      wl = [360.0,
                                    830.0,
     allow_butterworth_mono_spds=False,
Yxy\_target=array([[1.0000e+02,
                                  3.3333e-
                          cieobs='1931_2',
01,
       3.3333e-01]]),
obj_fcn=[None],
                        obj\_fcn\_pars=[\{\}],
obj_fcn_weights=[1],
                         obj_tar_vals=[0],
decimals=[5],
                 minimize_method='nelder-
mead', minimize opts=None, F rss=True,
verbosity=0, **kwargs)
```

Optimizes the weights (fluxes) of a set of component spectra by combining pairs (2) or trio's (3) of components to intermediate sources until only 3 remain. Color3mixer can then be called to calculate required fluxes to obtain target chromaticity and fluxes are then back-calculated.

#### **Args:**

### optimizer\_type

```
'2mixer' or '3mixer' or 'user', optional
```

Specifies whether to optimize spectral model parameters by combining pairs or trio's of comonponents.

### spd\_constructor

None, optional

Function handle to user defined spd\_constructor function.

Input: fcn(x, constructor\_pars = {}, kwargs)
Output: spd,M,spds
 nd array with:

```
- spd: spectrum resulting from x
```

- M: fluxes of all component spds

- spds: component spds (in [N+1,w1] format)

(See e.g. spd\_constructor\_2 or spd\_constructor\_3)

### spd\_model\_pars

dict with model parameters required by  $spd\_constructor$  and with optimization parameters required by minimize (x0, lb, ub).

Only used when :optimizer\_type: == 'user'.

## component\_data

4, optional

Component spectra data:

If int: specifies number of components used in optimization

(peakwl, fwhm and pair\_strengths will be optimized).

If dict: generate components based on parameters (peakwl, fwhm,

pair\_strengths, etc.) in dict.

(keys with None values will be optimized)

If ndarray: optimize pair\_strengths of component spectra.

### **N\_components**

None, optional

Specifies number of components used in optimization. (only used when

:component\_data: is dict and user wants to override dict.

Note that shape of parameters arrays must match N\_components).

### allow\_butterworth\_mono\_spds

False, optional

False: use pure Gaussian based monochrom. spds.

wl

\_WL3, optional

Wavelengths used in optimization when :component\_data: is not ndarray with spectral data.

## Yxy\_target

np2d([100,1/3,1/3]), optional

ndarray with Yxy chromaticity of target.

### cieobs

\_CIEOBS, optional

CIE CMF set used to calculate chromaticity values if not provided in :Yxyi:.

## $F_rss$

True, optional

Take Root-Sum-of-Squares of 'closeness' values between target and objective function values.

### decimals

5, optional

Rounding decimals of objective function values.

### obj\_fcn

[None] or list, optional

Function handles to objective function.

### obj\_fcn\_weights

```
[1] or list, optional.
Weigths for each obj. fcn
```

## obj\_fcn\_pars

[None] or list, optional

Parameter dicts for each obj. fcn.

## obj\_tar\_vals

[0] or list, optional

Target values for each objective function.

### $minimize\_method$

'nelder-mead', optional

Optimization method used by minimize function.

## $minimize\_opts$

None, optional

Dict with minimization options.

None defaults to: {'xtol': 1e-5, 'disp': True, 'maxiter': 1000\*Nc,

'maxfev': 1000\*Nc,'fatol': 0.01}

### verbosity

0, optional

If > 0: print intermediate results.

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

M, spd\_opt, obj\_vals

- 'M': ndarray with fluxes for each component spectrum.
- 'spd\_opt': optimized spectrum.
- 'obj\_vals': values of the obj. fcns for the optimized spectrum.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.get_optim_pars_dict(target=array([[1.0000e+02,
                                                              3.3333e-01,
                                                                                        3.3333e-01]]),
                                                              tar type='Yxy',
                                                                                     cieobs='1931 2',
                                                              optimizer_type='2mixer',
                                                              spd constructor=None,
                                                              spd model pars=None,
                                                                                         cspace='Yuv',
                                                              cspace bwtf={}, cspace fwtf={}, compo-
                                                                                 N_components=None,
                                                              nent_spds=None,
                                                              obj\_fcn=[None],
                                                                                    obj_fcn_pars=[{}],
                                                              obj_fcn_weights=[1],
                                                                                     obj\_tar\_vals = [0],
                                                              decimals=[5], minimize_method='nelder-
                                                              mead', minimize_opts=None, F_rss=True,
                                                              peakwl = [450, 530, 610], fwhm = [20, 20,
                                                              20], allow_butterworth_mono_spds=False,
                                                              bw\_order=[-1],
                                                                                            wl = [360.0,
                                                              830.0,
                                                                            1.0],
                                                                                        with\_wl=True,
                                                              strength_shoulder=2,
                                                                                      strength\_ph=[0],
                                                              use piecewise fcn=False,
                                                              peakwl\_ph1=[530],
                                                                                      fwhm_ph1=[80],
                                                              strength ph1=[1],
                                                                                    peakwl\_ph2=[560],
                                                              fwhm_ph2=[80],
                                                                                   strength_ph2=None,
                                                              verbosity=0, pair strengths=None, trian-
                                                              gle_strengths=None, peakwl_min=[400],
                                                              peakwl\ max=[700],
                                                                                       fwhm min=[5],
                                                              fwhm_max=[300],
                                                                                   bw\_order\_min=[0],
                                                              bw\_order\_max=[100])
     Setup dict with optimization parameters.
     Args: See ?spd_optimizer for more info.
     Returns:
                 opts
                       dict with keys and values of the function's keywords and values.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.initialize spd model pars(component data,
                                                                                                    al-
                                                                      N components=None,
                                                                      low_butterworth_mono_spds=False,
                                                                      optimizer_type='2mixer',
                                                                      wl = [360.0, 830.0, 1.0])
     Initialize spd_model_pars dict (for spd_constructor) based on type of component_data.
     Args:
                 component_data
                       None, optional
                       Component spectra data:
                       If int: specifies number of components used in optimization
                            (peakwl, fwhm and pair strengths will be optimized).
                       If dict: generate components based on parameters (peakwl, fwhm,
                                  pair_strengths, etc.) in dict.
                            (keys with None values will be optimized)
                       If ndarray: optimize pair_strengths of component spectra.
                 N_components
                       None, optional
                       Specifies number of components used in optimization. (only used
                       when :component_data: is dict and user wants to override dict.
```

```
Note that shape of parameters arrays must match N_components).
                 allow_butterworth_mono_spds
                       False, optional
                             - False: use pure Gaussian based monochrom. spds.
                             - True: also allow butterworth type monochrom. spds while optimizing.
                 optimizer_type
                       '2mixer', optional
                       Type of spectral optimization routine.
                       (other options: '3mixer', 'search')
                 wl
                        _WL3, optional
                       Wavelengths used in optimization when :component_data: is not an ndarray with
                       spectral data.
     Returns:
                 spd_model_pars
                       dict with spectrum-model parameters
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.initialize_spd_optim_pars(component_data,
                                                                                                       al-
                                                                        N components=None,
                                                                        low_butterworth_mono_spds=False,
                                                                        optimizer_type='2mixer',
                                                                        wl = [360.0,
                                                                                         830.0.
                                                                                                     1.0],
                                                                        spd_model_pars=None)
     Initialize spd_optim_pars dict based on type of component_data.
                 component data
                       None, optional
                       Component spectra data:
                       If int: specifies number of components used in optimization
                             (peakwl, fwhm and pair_strengths will be optimized).
                       If dict: generate components based on parameters (peakwl, fwhm,
                                   pair_strengths, etc.) in dict.
                             (keys with None values will be optimized)
                       If ndarray: optimize pair_strengths of component spectra.
                 N_components
                       None, optional
                       Specifies number of components used in optimization. (only used when
                       :component_data: is dict and user wants to override dict.
                       Note that shape of parameters arrays must match N_components).
                 allow_butterworth_mono_spds
                       False, optional
                       False: use pure Gaussian based monochrom. spds.
                 optimizer_type
                        '2mixer', optional
                       Type of spectral optimization routine. (other options: '3mixer', 'search')
                 \mathbf{wl}
                        _WL3, optional
```

**Args:** 

Wavelengths used in optimization when :component\_data: is not an ndarray with spectral data.

### spd\_model\_pars

None, optional

If None, initialize based on type of component\_data. else: initialize on pre-defined spd\_model\_pars dict.

#### **Returns:**

#### spd\_optim\_pars

dict with optimization parameters (x0, ub, lb)

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spd_optimizer(target=array([[1.0000e+02, 3.3333e-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.3336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.336-01, 3.356-01, 3.356-01, 3.356-01, 3.356-01, 3.356-01, 3.356-01, 3.356-01, 3.356
                                                                                                                                                                       01]]), tar_type='Yxy', cieobs='1931_2', opti-
                                                                                                                                                                       mizer_type='2mixer',
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           spd_constructor=None,
                                                                                                                                                                        spd_model_pars=None,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      cspace='Yuv',
                                                                                                                                                                       cspace bwtf={},
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          cspace fwtf={},
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         compo-
                                                                                                                                                                       nent_spds=None,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              N_components=None,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       obj_fcn_pars=[{}],
                                                                                                                                                                       obj_fcn=[None],
                                                                                                                                                                       obj_fcn_weights=[1],
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           obj\_tar\_vals=[0],
                                                                                                                                                                       decimals=[5],
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                minimize method='nelder-
                                                                                                                                                                       mead',
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           F rss=True,
                                                                                                                                                                                                           minimize opts=None,
                                                                                                                                                                       peakwl=[450,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           530.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 610],
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           fwhm=[20,
                                                                                                                                                                       201,
                                                                                                                                                                                                               allow_butterworth_mono_spds=False,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   wl = [360.0,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  830.0,
                                                                                                                                                                       bw\_order=[-1],
                                                                                                                                                                       with\_wl=True,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 strength_shoulder=2,
                                                                                                                                                                       strength\_ph=[0],
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    use_piecewise_fcn=False,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            fwhm_ph1=[80],
                                                                                                                                                                       peakwl\_ph1=[530],
                                                                                                                                                                       strength\_ph1=[1],
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     peakwl_ph2=[560],
                                                                                                                                                                       fwhm_ph2=[80], strength_ph2=None, verbosity=0,
                                                                                                                                                                       pair_strengths=None,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     peakwl\_min=[400],
                                                                                                                                                                       peakwl_max=[700],
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                fwhm_min=[5],
                                                                                                                                                                       fwhm max=[300],
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           bw order min=0,
                                                                                                                                                                       bw order max=100, out='spds,M')
```

Generate a spectrum with specified white point and optimized for certain objective functions from a set of component spectra or component spectrum model parameters. **Args:** 

# target

```
np2d([100,1/3,1/3]), optional ndarray with Yxy chromaticity of target.
```

## tar\_type

'Yxy' or str, optional

Specifies the input type in :target: (e.g. 'Yxy' or 'cct')

#### cieobs

\_CIEOBS, optional

CIE CMF set used to calculate chromaticity values, if not provided in :Yxyi:.

## optimizer\_type

'2mixer', optional

Specifies type of chromaticity optimization

('3mixer' or '2mixer' or 'search')

For help on '2mixer' and '3mixer' algorithms, see notes below.

### spd\_constructor

```
None, optional
      Function handle to user defined spd_constructor function.
            Input: fcn(x, constructor\_pars = \{\}, kwargs)
            Output: spd,M,spds
                  nd array with:
                        - spd: spectrum resulting from x
                        - M: fluxes of all component spds
                        - spds: component spds (in [N+1,wl] format)
      (See e.g. spd_constructor_2 or spd_constructor_3)
spd_model_pars
      dict with model parameters required by spd constructor and with optimization
      parameters required by minimize (x0, lb, ub). .
      Only used when :optimizer_type: == 'user'.
cspace
      'Yuv', optional
      Color space for 'search'-type optimization.
cspace_bwtf
      {}, optional
      Backward (cspace_to_xyz) transform parameters
      (see colortf()) to go from :tar_type: to 'Yxy').
cspace_fwtf
      {}, optional
      Forward (xyz_to_cspace) transform parameters
      (see colortf()) to go from xyz to :cspace:).
component_spds
      ndarray of component spectra.
      If None: they are built from input args.
N_components
      None, optional
      Specifies number of components used in optimization. (only used when
      :component_data: is dict and user wants to override dict value
      Note that shape of parameters arrays must match N_components).
allow_butterworth_mono_spds
      False, optional
      False: use pure Gaussian based monochrom. spds.
wl
      _WL3, optional
      Wavelengths used in optimization when :component_data: is not an ndarray with
      spectral data.
F_rss
      True, optional
      Take Root-Sum-of-Squares of 'closeness' values between target and objective
      function values.
decimals
      5, optional
      Rounding decimals of objective function values.
```

4.5. Toolboxes 177

```
obj_fcn
                  [None] or list, optional
                  Function handles to objective function.
            obj_fcn_weights
                  [1] or list, optional.
                  Weigths for each obj. fcn
            obj_fcn_pars
                  [None] or list, optional
                  Parameter dicts for each obj. fcn.
            obj_tar_vals
                  [0] or list, optional
                  Target values for each objective function.
            minimize method
                  'nelder-mead', optional
                  Optimization method used by minimize function.
            minimize_opts
                  None, optional
                  Dict with minimization options.
                        None defaults to: {'xtol': 1e-5, 'disp': True, 'maxiter': 1000*Nc,
                               'maxfev': 1000*Nc,'fatol': 0.01}
            verbosity
                  0, optional
                  If > 0: print intermediate results.
            out
                  'spds,M', optional
                  Determines output of function.
Note: peakwl:, :fwhm:, ... : see ?spd_builder for more info.
Returns:
            returns
                  spds, M
                         - 'spds': optimized spectrum.
                        - 'M': ndarray with fluxes for each component spectrum.
```

#### **Optimization algorithms**

- 1. '2mixer': Pairs (odd, even) of components are selected and combined using 'pair\_strength'. This process is continued until only 3 (combined) intermediate sources remain. Color3mixer is then used to calculate the fluxes for the remaining 3 sources, after which the fluxes of all components are back-calculated.
- 2. '3mixer': The triangle/trio method creates for all possible combinations of 3 primary component spectra a spectrum that results in the target chromaticity using color3mixer() and then optimizes the weights of each of the latter spectra such that adding them (additive mixing) results in obj\_vals as close as possible to the target values.

## 4.5.4 hypspcim/

Notes:

py

show\_ref\_img=True,

verbosity=0,

```
• __init__.py
                    • hyperspectral_img_simulator.py
           namespace luxpy.hypspcim
Module for hyper spectral image simulation
           _HYPSPCIM_PATH path to module
           HYPSPCIM DEFAULT IMAGE path + filename to default image
           xyz_to_rfl() approximate spectral reflectance of xyz based on k nearest neighbour interpo-
                lation of samples from a standard reflectance set.
           render_image() Render image under specified light source spd.
luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim.render_image(img=None, spd=None, rfl=None, out='img_hyp', ref-
                                                   spd=None, D=None, cieobs='1931_2', cspace='xyz',
                                                   cspace_tf={}, interp_type='nd', k_neighbours=4,
                                                   show=True,
                                                   stack_test_ref=12, write_to_file=None)
     Render image under specified light source spd.
                img
                      None or str or ndarray with uint8 rgb image.
                      None load a default image.
                spd
                      ndarray, optional
```

Light source spectrum for rendering

Reflectance set for color coordinate to rfl mapping.

(other option: 'img ren': rendered image under :spd:)

ndarray, optional

'img hyp' or str, optional

**Args:** 

rfl

out

```
refspd
      None, optional
      Reference spectrum for color coordinate to rfl mapping.
      None defaults to D65 (srgb has a D65 white point)
D
      None, optional
      Degree of (von Kries) adaptation from spd to refspd.
cieobs
      _CIEOBS, optional
      CMF set for calculation of xyz from spectral data.
cspace
      'xyz', optional
      Color space for color coordinate to rfl mapping.
      Tip: Use linear space (e.g. 'xyz', 'Yuv',...) for (interp_type == 'nd'),
            and perceptually uniform space (e.g. 'ipt') for (interp_type == 'nearest')
```

4.5. Toolboxes 179

```
cspace_tf
```

{}, optional

Dict with parameters for xyz\_to\_cspace and cspace\_to\_xyz transform.

## interp\_type

'nd', optional

Options:

- 'nd': perform n-dimensional linear interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.
- 'nearest': perform nearest neighbour interpolation.

#### k\_neighbours

4 or int, optional

Number of nearest neighbours for reflectance spectrum interpolation.

Neighbours are found using scipy.cKDTree

#### show

True, optional

Show images.

#### verbosity

0, optional

If > 0: make a plot of the color coordinates of original and rendered image pixels.

### show\_ref\_img

True, optional

True: shows rendered image under reference spd. False: shows original image.

#### write\_to\_file

None, optional

None: do nothing, else: write to filename(+path) in :write\_to\_file:

### stack\_test\_ref

12, optional

- 12: left (test), right (ref) format for show and imwrite
- 21: top (test), bottom (ref)
- 1: only show/write test
- 2: only show/write ref
- 0: show both, write test

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

img\_hyp, img\_ren,

ndarrays with hyperspectral image and rendered images

Approximate spectral reflectance of xyz based on nd-dimensional linear interpolation or k nearest neighbour interpolation of samples from a standard reflectance set.

## Args:

xyz

ndarray with tristimulus values of target points.

rfl

ndarray, optional

Reflectance set for color coordinate to rfl mapping.

```
out
      'rfl_est' or str, optional
refspd
      None, optional
      Refer ence spectrum for color coordinate to rfl mapping.
      None defaults to D65.
cieobs
      _CIEOBS, optional
      CMF set used for calculation of xyz from spectral data.
cspace
      'xyz', optional
      Color space for color coordinate to rfl mapping.
      Tip: Use linear space (e.g. 'xyz', 'Yuv',...) for (interp_type == 'nd'),
            and perceptually uniform space (e.g. 'ipt') for (interp_type == 'nearest')
cspace_tf
      {}, optional
      Dict with parameters for xyz_to_cspace and cspace_to_xyz transform.
interp_type
      'nd', optional
      Options:
      - 'nd': perform n-dimensional linear interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.
      - 'nearest': perform nearest neighbour interpolation.
k_neighbours
      4 or int, optional
      Number of nearest neighbours for reflectance spectrum interpolation.
      Neighbours are found using scipy.cKDTree
verbosity
      0, optional
      If > 0: make a plot of the color coordinates of original and rendered image pixels.
returns
      :rfl_est:
      ndarrays with estimated reflectance spectra.
```

**Returns:** 

4.5. Toolboxes 181

# **CHAPTER**

# **FIVE**

# **INDICES AND TABLES**

- genindex
- modindex
- search

# **PYTHON MODULE INDEX**

```
luxpy.color.cam, 76
luxpy.color.cat,70
luxpy.color.cct,62
luxpy.color.cri, 100
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX, 129
luxpy.color.ctf.colortf,61
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms, 53
luxpy.color.deltaE,95
luxpy.color.utils,42
luxpy.spectrum, 29
luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim, 170
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf, 149
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem, 145
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild, 154
luxpy.utils.helpers,9
luxpy.utils.math, 15
```

186 Python Module Index

# **INDEX**

A  ajoin() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers), 13  angle_v1v2() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 24  apply() (in module luxpy.color.cat), 74  apply_poly_model_at_x() (in module luxpy.color.cri.VFPX), 130  asplit() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers), 13  B  blackbody() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 27  broadcast_shape() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers), 14  bvgpdf() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 22	D  daylightlocus() (in module luxpy.spectrum), 40  DE2000() (in module luxpy.spectrum), 39 daylightphase() (in module luxpy.spectrum), 40 DE2000() (in module luxpy.color.deltaE), 96 DE_camucs() (in module luxpy.color.deltaE), 95 DE_cspace() (in module luxpy.color.deltaE), 97 dictkv() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers), 12 dot23() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 23  E erfinv() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 19  F
Calculate_luts() (in module luxpy.color.cct), 63 calculate_shiftvectors() (in module	fit_ellipse() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 26 fitnessfcn() (in module luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild),

<pre>get_transfer_function() (in module</pre>	L
luxpy.color.cat), 72	lab_cam_sww16_to_xyz() (in module
get_w_summed_spd() (in module	luxpy.color.cam), 94
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild), 160	lab_to_xyz() (in module
<pre>getCatObs() (in module luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf),</pre>	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 56
	line_intersect() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 19
getdata() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers), 12 getMonteCarloParam() (in module	linear_scale() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 103
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf), 151	lms_to_xyz() (in module
getwld() (in module luxpy.spectrum), 32	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 56
getwlr() (in module luxpy.spectrum), 32	<pre>log_scale() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 103 luv_to_xyz()</pre>
	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 57
H	luxpy.color.cam (module), 76
histogram() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 20	luxpy.color.cat (module), 70
hue_angle() (in module luxpy.color.cam), 78	luxpy.color.cct (module), 62
hue_quadrature() (in module luxpy.color.cam), 78	luxpy.color.cri (module), 100
- · •	luxpy.color.cri.VFPX (module), 129
	luxpy.color.ctf.colortf(module),61
<pre>initialize_spd_model_pars() (in module</pre>	<pre>luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms (module), 53</pre>
initialize_spd_optim_pars() (in module	luxpy.color.deltaE(module),95
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild), 166	luxpy.color.utils (module), 42
initialize_VF_hue_angles() (in module	luxpy.spectrum (module), 29
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX), 133	luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim(module), 170
<pre>ipt_to_xyz()</pre>	luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf (module), 149
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 59	luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem(module), 145
1	luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild(module), 154
J	luxpy.utils.helpers(module),9
<pre>jab_cam02lcd_to_xyz() (in module</pre>	luxpy.utils.math( <i>module</i> ), 15
luxpy.color.cam), 91	M
jab_cam02scd_to_xyz() (in module	
luxpy.color.cam), 92	magnitude_v() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 24
jab_cam02ucs_to_xyz() (in module	mahalanobis2() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 22
luxpy.color.cam), 91	meshblock() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers), 13 minimizebnd() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 28
jab_cam16lcd_to_xyz() (in module	mono_led_spd() (in module taxpy.utils.math), 28
luxpy.color.cam), 93	luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild), 155
jab_cam16scd_to_xyz() (in module	
<pre>luxpy.color.cam), 93 jab_cam16ucs_to_xyz() (in module</pre>	N
luxpy.color.cam), 92	<pre>naka_rushton() (in module luxpy.color.cam), 79</pre>
jab_to_DEi() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 107	ndinterp1() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 26
jab_to_rg() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 105	ndinterp1_scipy() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 26
jab_to_rhi() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 106	normalize_3x3_matrix() (in module
jabC_cam16_to_xyz() (in module luxpy.color.cam),	luxpy.utils.math), 17
91	np2d() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers), 10
<pre>jabC_ciecam02_to_xyz() (in module</pre>	np2dT() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers), 10
luxpy.color.cam), 90	np3d() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers), 10
<pre>jabM_cam16_to_xyz() (in module luxpy.color.cam),</pre>	np3dT() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers), 10
90 jabM_ciecam02_to_xyz() (in module	P
luxpy.color.cam), 89	<pre>parse_x1x2_parameters() (in module</pre>
the processing, or	luxpy.color.cat), 74
	phosphor_led_spd() (in module
	luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild), 156

188 Index

pitman_morgan() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 28	<pre>spd_constructor_2()</pre>
<pre>plot_chromaticity_diagram_colors() (in</pre>	luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild), 161
module luxpy.color.utils), 51	<pre>spd_constructor_3()</pre>
<pre>plot_color_data() (in module luxpy.color.utils), 46</pre>	luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild), 162
<pre>plot_ColorVectorGraphic() (in module</pre>	<pre>spd_normalize() (in module luxpy.spectrum), 32</pre>
luxpy.color.cri), 124	<pre>spd_optimizer()</pre>
<pre>plot_cri_graphics() (in module luxpy.color.cri),</pre>	luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild), 167
127	spd_optimizer_2_3() (in module
plot_hue_bins() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 123	luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild), 162
plot_shift_data() (in module	<pre>spd_to_aopicE()</pre>
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX), 135	luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem), 146
plot_spectrum_colors() (in module	<pre>spd_to_ciera() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 115</pre>
luxpy.color.utils), 52	spd_to_ciera_133_1995() (in module
plot_VF_PX_models() (in module	luxpy.color.cri), 116
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX), 143	<pre>spd_to_cierf() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 116</pre>
plotBB() (in module luxpy.color.utils), 45	spd_to_cierf_224_2017() (in module
plotceruleanline() (in module luxpy.color.utils),	luxpy.color.cri), 117
46	spd_to_COI_ASNZS1680() (in module
plotcircle() (in module luxpy.color.cri.VFPX), 136	luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem), 147
plotcircle() (in module luxpy.color.utils), 48	spd_to_cqs() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 123
plotDL() (in module luxpy.color.utils), 44	<pre>spd_to_cri() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 112</pre>
plotellipse() (in module luxpy.color.utils), 49	spd_to_cri2012() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 121
plotSL() (in module luxpy.color.utils), 42	spd_to_cri2012_hl1000() (in module
plotUH() (in module luxpy.color.utils), 47	luxpy.color.cri), 121
pol2cart() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 20	spd_to_cri2012_hl17() (in module
polyarea() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 24	luxpy.color.cri), 121
positive_arctan() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 19	spd_to_cri2012_real210() (in module
psy_scale() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 104	luxpy.color.cri), 122
<pre>put_args_in_db() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers),</pre>	<pre>spd_to_CS_CLa_lrc()</pre>
11	luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem), 148
PX_colorshift_model() (in module	spd_to_DEi() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 107
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX), 138	spd_to_ies_tm30_metrics() (in module
Q	luxpy.color.cri), 125
	spd_to_iesrf() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 117
qabM_cam18sl_to_xyz() (in module luxpy.color.cam), 94	<pre>spd_to_iesrf_tm30() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 118</pre>
<pre>qabS_cam18sl_to_xyz() (in module</pre>	<pre>spd_to_iesrf_tm30_15()</pre>
luxpy.color.cam), 95	luxpy.color.cri), 119
<pre>qabW_cam15u_to_xyz() (in module</pre>	spd_to_iesrf_tm30_18() (in module
luxpy.color.cam), 93	luxpy.color.cri), 120
qabW_cam18sl_to_xyz() (in module	<pre>spd_to_iesrg() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 117</pre>
luxpy.color.cam), 94	<pre>spd_to_iesrg_tm30() (in module luxpy.color.cri),</pre>
D	118
R	spd_to_iesrg_tm30_15() (in module
render_image() (in module	luxpy.color.cri), 119
luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim), 170	spd_to_iesrg_tm30_18() (in module
rms () (in module luxpy.utils.math), 23	luxpy.color.cri), 120
	<pre>spd_to_ler() (in module luxpy.spectrum), 38</pre>
S	spd_to_mcri() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 122
smet2017_D() (in module luxpy.color.cat), 73	spd_to_power() (in module luxpy.spectrum), 39
SPD (in module luxpy.classes), 145	spd_to_rg() (in module luxpy.color.cri), 109
spd() (in module luxpy.spectrum), 34	spd_to_xyz() (in module luxpy.spectrum), 37
spd_builder() (in module luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild),	spher2cart() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 21
158	<pre>srgb_to_xyz()</pre>

Index 189

luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 61	xyz_to_jabM_ciecam02() (in module
<pre>subsample_RFL_set() (in module luxpy.color.cri.VFPX), 140</pre>	e luxpy.color.cam), 89 xyz_to_lab() (in module
<pre>symmM_to_posdefM() (in module luxpy.utils.math)</pre>	<u> </u>
17	xyz_to_lab_cam_sww16() (in module luxpy.color.cam), 93
T	xyz_to_lms() (in module
todim() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers), 14	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 55
	xyz_to_luv() (in module
V	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 57
v_to_cik() (in module luxpy.utils.math), 25	xyz_to_qabM_cam18sl() (in module
vec_to_dict() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers), 11	luxpy.color.cam), 94
VF_colorshift_model() (in module	e xyz_to_qabS_cam18s1() (in module
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX), 132	luxpy.color.cam), 94
vlbar() (in module luxpy.spectrum), 36	xyz_to_qabW_cam15u() (in module
Vrb_mb_to_xyz() (in modul	e luxpy.color.cam),93 xyz_to_qabW_cam18s1() (in module
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 58	luxpy.color.cam), 94
W	xyz_to_rfl() (in module luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim),
	171
<pre>write_to_excel() (in module luxpy.utils.helpers)</pre>	xyz_to_srgb() (in module
15	lurm color eff color transforms) 61
<pre>wuv_to_xyz() (in module</pre>	xyz_to_Vrb_mb() (in module
tuxpy.cotor.ctj.cotortransjorms), 55	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 57
Χ	xyz_to_wuv() (in module
xyz_to_cct() (in module luxpy.color.cct), 64	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 55
xyz_to_cct_HA() (in module luxpy.color.cct), 64 xyz_to_cct_HA() (in module luxpy.color.cct), 69	xyz_to_xyz() (in module
xyz_to_cct_mcamy() (in module luxpy.color.cct),	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 55
69	$xyz\_co\_rarep()$ (in module
xyz_to_cct_ohno() (in module luxpy.color.cct), 67	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 60
xyz_to_cct_search() (in module luxpy.color.cct)	$xyz\_co\_iuv()$ (in module
68	' luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 54 xyz_to_Yxy() (in module
xyz_to_duv() (in module luxpy.color.cct), 65	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 54
xyz_to_ipt() (in module	xyzbar() (in module luxpy.spectrum), 35
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 59	
xyz_to_jab_cam02lcd() (in modulo	e Y
luxpy.color.cam), 91	Ydlep_to_xyz() (in module
xyz_to_jab_cam02scd() (in module	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 60
<pre>luxpy.color.cam), 92 xyz_to_jab_cam02ucs() (in module</pre>	Yuv_to_xyz() (in module
luxpy.color.cam), 91	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 55
xyz_to_jab_cam16lcd() (in modulo	o Yxy_to_xyz() (in module
luxpy.color.cam), 92	luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms), 54
xyz_to_jab_cam16scd() (in modulo	ę
luxpy.color.cam), 93	
xyz_to_jab_cam16ucs() (in module	ę
luxpy.color.cam), 92	
xyz_to_jabC_cam16() (in module luxpy.color.cam)	,
90	
xyz_to_jabC_ciecam02() (in modulo	$\varrho$
luxpy.color.cam), 90	
xyz_to_jabM_cam16() (in module luxpy.color.cam) 90	,
20	

190 Index